Ielts Master

Chinh Phục Ielts 8.0

2019

Đáp Án IELTS

SPEAKING

From: Thái Hoàng

Lời nói đầu

Khi bắt đầu học cuốn sách này, hầu hết các bạn đã có một nền tảng nhất định về tiếng anh nói chung và IELTS nói riêng sau khi bạn đã được trang bị kiến thức tổng quan về kỳ thi IELTS và các dạng đề chính.

Bộ sách IELTS năm 2018 của mình đã giúp rất nhiều bạn đạt được số điểm mục tiêu mà không cần phải tốn tiền cho bất cứ khóa học nào. Tiếp nối sự thành công đó, trong cuốn sách này, mình sẽ giúp các bạn tiếp cận và hệ thống các kiến thức từ cơ bản tới nâng cao của kỹ năng Speaking & Writing. Bộ sách của mình nói chung và cuốn sách này nói riêng đều nhằm mục đích nâng cao khả năng tiếng anh của bạn một cách toàn diện đồng thời định hướng các bạn **học IELTS theo các tiêu chí chấm điểm, tư duy ra đề của giám khảo thay vì học tràn lan** tránh việc lãng phí thời gian, tiền bạc.

Tất cả các phần của cuốn sách đều được thiết kế logic và **đi từ bản chất của vấn đề nhằm mục đích giúp người học hiểu nhanh, nhớ lâu, áp dụng linh hoạt các ideas của các chủ đề trong tiếng anh**. Sau khi học cuốn sách này, bạn sẽ cảm thấy IELTS Speaking & Writing thực sự dễ hơn bạn nghĩ rất nhiều khi bạn học đúng phương pháp.

Thái Hoàng!

IELTS SPEAKING – GOM ĐỀ & GỢP Ý

Giới thiệu phần thi IELTS SPEAKING

Phần thi "Ielts speaking" được tổ chức riêng biệt so với phần thi viết " Listening, reading & writing", thí sinh có thể thi Speaking vào buổi chiều cùng ngày với các kỹ năng còn lại hoặc thì sinh có thể lựa chọn thi vào các ngày hôm trước hoặc sau tùy vào thời gian bạn đăng ký và cơ sở thi bạn đăng ký.

Phần thi " Ielts speaking " được chia thành 3 phần và diễn ra trong khoảng thời gian 11-14 phút, tùy vào từng thí sinh, và các bài thi đều được ghi âm lại phục vụ cho việc chấm điểm, khiếu nại của thí sinh.

Part 1: diễn ra trong khoảng 4-5 phút, Bạn sẽ được hỏi những câu hỏi chung về bản thân và vài chủ đề tương tự như gia đình, công việc, học tập và sở thích.

Part 2: diễn ra trong khoảng 4 phút (bao gồm thời gian giới thiệu topic của giám khảo), bạn sẽ được trao một mẫu giấy yêu cầu bạn nói về một chủ đề cụ thể. Bạn sẽ có một phút để chuẩn bị trước khi nói tối đa hai phút. Sau đó, giám khảo sẽ hỏi thêm bạn một hoặc hai câu về chủ đề này để kết thúc phần thi.

Part 3: diễn ra trong khoảng thời gian còn lại, Bạn sẽ được hỏi thêm về chủ đề trong Phần 2. Các câu hỏi này tạo cơ hội cho bạn thảo luận thêm về các vấn đề và ý niệm trừu tượng.

Nhiều bạn có kỹ năng nói khá tốt, sau khi nhận kết quả thì bất ngờ vì thấp hơn dự kiến. Một số bạn thì cố gắng nhồi nhét quá nhiều từ vựng lạ trong phòng thi dẫn tới việc sử dụng ngôn ngữ không đúng ngữ cảnh và thiếu tự nhiên. Bài thi được giám khảo chấm điểm theo tiêu chí của họ chứ không phải chỉ bằng từ vựng. Vậy, bạn hãy tham khảo các tiêu chí chấm điểm của giám khảo ở bên dưới để có phương pháp học đúng đắn ngay từ đầu nhé.

CÁC TIÊU CHÍ CHẤM ĐIỂM TRONG IELTS SPEAKING

❖ Pronunciation

- Nhấn đúng trọng âm, ngữ điệu, âm cuối, nối âm.
- Không nói quá nhanh hoặc quá chậm và lưu ý phải ngắt giọng đúng chỗ.

❖ Fluency and Coherence

- Tốc độ Nói, mạch lạc, lưu loát.
- Ngừng nghỉ khi Nói hợp lý, tự sửa lỗi sai.
- Khả năng đưa ra câu trả lời dài mà không gặp khó khăn.
- Mở rộng câu trả lời (Thêm chi tiết phù hợp để giải thích/ minh họa cho câu trả lời).
- Kết nối các câu trả lời hợp lý bằng các từ nối, ngôn ngữ thừa.

❖ Lexical Resource

- Vốn từ vựng đa dạng, các từ vựng liên quan tới topic và ít được sử dụng (uncommon words).
- Sử dụng từ, cụm từ một cách phù hợp, chính xác.

❖ Grammatical Range and Accuracy

- Sử dụng đa dạng và chính xác các cấu trúc ngữ pháp, sử dụng các câu ghép thay vì câu đơn.
- Tránh phạm các lỗi về thì (tense) và các lỗi ngữ pháp (grammar) cơ bản.

Tóm lại: bạn cần sử dụng ngôn ngữ **một cách tự nhiên**, đưa ra các câu trả lời dài, giải thích mà không gặp khó khăn, (không ngắt quãng quá lâu để tìm từ), sử dụng đa dạng và chính xác từ vựng và ngữ pháp, tránh các lỗi sai cơ bản, phát âm chuẩn càng tự nhiên càng tốt.

UNIT 1: IELTS SPEAKING PART 1

1. Phân tích ví dụ

Can you tell me something about your university?

Answer:

I am a student. My university is foreign trade university. It is big and beautiful.

Phân tích câu trả lời trên

- *Câu trả lời ngắn, các câu không được liên kết với nhau.*
- *Tất cả đều sử dụng câu đơn, không có kết nối với nhau bằng các từ nối.*
- *Từ vựng và ngữ pháp sử dụng đều rất đơn giản, không có uncommon words, cả 3 câu đều sử dụng thì hiện tại đơn – không có sự đa dạng về thì, ngữ pháp.*

Câu trả lời band điểm cao.

I am from foreign trade university **which is one of the biggest universities** in my country with many lecturers who are **proficient at** their fields.

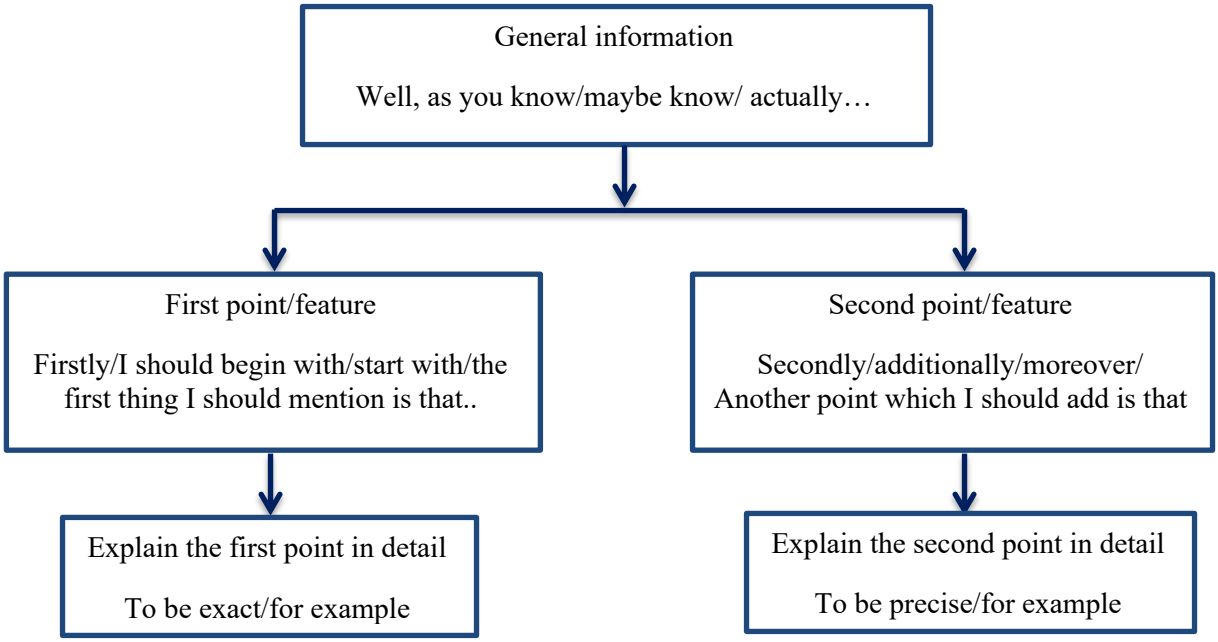
As you maybe know, my university **specializes in** training economic students. I **dream of becoming** a businessman in the future, so it is perfectly suitable for me.

Moreover, my university friends are **not only** friendly **but also** kind. To be more precise, **if I run into problems,** they will **give me a hand** with sound advice.

Phân tích:

- Đưa ra câu trả lời dài và cung cấp một lượng thông tin lớn để trả lời câu hỏi một cách rõ ràng, chi tiết.
- Sử dụng ngôn ngữ thừa (redundant language), các từ nối (linking words) một cách phù hợp làm cho câu trả lời mềm mại, trôi chảy hơn.
- Sử dụng đa dạng và chính xác các cấu trúc ngữ pháp (các thì khác nhau, cấu trúc so sánh, câu điều kiện).
- Sử dụng đa dạng và chính xác các từ vựng hay (uncommon words & colocations).

CÁCH PHÁT TRIỂN Ý TRONG IELTS SPEAKING PART 1


General information
Well, as you know/maybe know/ actually…
First point/feature
Firstly/I should begin with/start with/the first thing I should mention is that..
Second point/feature
Secondly/additionally/moreover/ Another point which I should add is that
Explain the first point in detail
To be exact/for example
Explain the second point in detail
To be precise/for example

Examples:

Can you tell me something about your job?

- **Câu trả lời đơn giản:**

Well, I am a translator. I work in Hanoi capital. I like it very much because I feel happy with my job.

- **Câu trả lời tốt hơn:**

Well, I work as a translator for a foreign company in Hanoi capital.

I would say that it **is a good job** because I can earn **a great deal of money to meet different needs in my life**. I am always happy with my job as my boss and colleagues are not only friendly but also kind.

- **Câu trả lời band điểm cao**

Well, I am working as **a translator for a foreign company** which is one of the biggest companies in Ha Noi capital.

It is an **interesting job** because I talk with many foreigners who come from different nations, so I have **a deeper understanding about other cultures.**

Additionally, my colleagues are **not only friendly but also kind**. They often give me **sound advice** when I **run into difficulties/problems**.

❖ **Phân tích câu trả lời:**

Can you tell me something about your job?

➔ **Đưa ra thông tin chung** về công việc và khéo léo sử dụng thêm mệnh đề quan hệ và cấu trúc so sánh để ghi điểm phần ngữ pháp.

Well, I am working as **a translator for a foreign company** *which is one of the biggest companies* in Ha Noi capital.

➔ **Đưa ra thông tin chi tiết thứ nhất (luận điểm 1) –** giải thích thông tin bằng cách đứa ra luận cứ 1

It is an **interesting job** because I talk with many foreigners who come from different nations so I **have a deeper understanding about other cultures.**

➔ **Đưa ra thông tin chi tiết thứ hai (luận điểm 2) – giải thích thông tin bằng cách đứa ra luận cứ 2**

Additionally, my colleagues are **not only friendly but also kind**. They often give me **sound advice** when I **run into difficulties/problems**.

Ưu điểm của câu trả lời:

✓ Câu trả lời rất rõ ràng, mạch lạc từ trên xuống dưới, công việc là gì, điểm thứ nhất là gì điểm thứ 2 là gì làm người đọc rất dễ hiểu.

✓ Các luận điểm đưa ra đều được giải thích bằng các luận cứ rất rõ ràng, cụ thể, đảm bảo người nghe có thể nắm bắt và hiểu thông tin một cách cặn kẽ.

✓ Câu trả lời khéo léo đa dạng ngữ pháp một cách linh hoạt, hiệu quả.

✓ Câu trả lời sử dụng nguôn ngữ thừa (redundant language), collocations và từ vựng hay, thể hiện sự linh hoạt trong ngôn ngữ.

1. Phương pháp kéo dài câu trong tiếng anh.

Để sử dụng thành thạo tiếng anh, bạn cần nói lưu loát, có đầu có cuối, giải thích vấn đề một cách chi tiết giống như khi bạn đi làm, đi học hoặc trong cuộc sống hàng ngày chứ không chỉ đơn giản mấy câu chào hỏi, hoặc người nói hỏi gì người nghe trả lời đấy một cách rất ngắn, cộc lốc như các bạn xem trên mạng. Bài thi IELTS kiểm tra khả năng sử dụng thành thạo ngôn ngữ của bạn để đánh giá xem bạn có đủ năng lực sử dụng tiếng anh trong học tập và cuộc sống hay không, vì vậy nên bạn nên đưa ra câu trả lời đủ dài, gắn kết và giải thích cho câu trả lời của mình.

Để kéo dài câu trả lời trong Ielts, bạn có thể áp dụng một số phương pháp sau.

1.1 Dùng mệnh đề nguyên nhân, kết quả

Luận điểm	**So**	**Luận cứ**
	Therefore	
	As a result,	
	Consequently	

Example:

❖ **Do you like travelling?**

I have to say that I **am really into** travelling, **so** I **often take advantage of my free time** to visit some beautiful places in the world to **let off steam** and discover more about other cultures.

❖ **How often do you go to the cinema?**

Honestly, I am **so interested in watching movies that** I go to the cinema every weekend, **so** I watch many **blockbusters** from Hollywood, and I usually talk with my friends about films.

1.2 Dùng mệnh đề kết quả, nguyên nhân

Luận điểm	**This is because**	**Luận cứ**
	Because	
	The reason for this is that	
	As	

❖ **Do you like travelling?**

Well, I am keen on travelling, **and the reason for this** is that **it is considered as the best way** to **take it easy after long working hours.** My friends and I often **pay visits to famous tourist attractions** in my city to take part in **recreational activities** together.

❖ **How often do you go to the cinema?**

I **am really into** watching movies and go to the cinema twice a week with my friends and family. **This is because** watching films is a good way to **let off steam** after stressful working hours. Also, I can discover more about other cultures by watching foreign movies.

1.3 Đưa ra một ví dụ, dùng câu hỏi how, when, where.

❖ **Do you like travelling?**

I love travelling very much. I usually look for some **cheap package tours to famous tourist attractions** when I have free time. Actually, I went to Danang city which is one of the most beautiful cities in my country with my **like-minded friends** to relax together on my last vacation.

❖ **How often do you go to the cinema?**

Actually, I often go to the cinema to watch some **box-office hits** to relax with my friends. For example, we watched Fast and furious movie which is a **blockbuster** from Hollywood last weekend. This film is interesting with many **action scenes**, so we had a great time together.

<u>Thực hành:</u> trả lời các câu hỏi sau

Is it easy to make friends at your university/company?

Why did you choose your university/company?

How often do you play sports?

Where did you visit on your last vacation?

How do you learn English?

Do you want to study more languages in the future?

What do you often do in your free time?

Do you like going shopping?

What is the most popular kind of transport in your city?

Do you think old people sleep a lot?

---

2. Cách paraphrase từ "Like" trong IELTS Speaking.

I LIKE	**I am really/super into** **I am quite keen on** **I adore/love/enjoy** **I am a big fan of** **I am fond of** **I have a passion for** **I am crazy about** **I generally prefer**	**I DO NOT LIKE**	**I am not really keen on** **I am not much a fan of**

Example:

Well, I would say that I **am really into** playing sports, particularly football. I guess the reason why I **have a passion for** football is that it **plays an important/ a crucial role** in health promotion and disease prevention, so I spend time playing this sport daily with my father.

Additionally, I am also **a huge fan of** table tennis. In fact, I take part in **a group of like-minded friends** to play this sport to **let off steam.**

Thực hành: trả lời các câu hỏi sau

Do you like travelling?

What do you like music?

Do you like sports?

What do you like to do in your free time?

What do you like about your company/university?

What do you like about your city?

What kinds of places do people in your country like to visit on ther vacations?

---

3. Phương pháp ôn tập Ielts speaking part 1&3 theo phương pháp " Gom đề & Gộp ý"

3.1 Gom đề

Bước 1: chọn các câu hỏi trong cùng một chủ đề nhóm với nhau (luyện tập theo chủ đề trong bộ đề dự đoán – Mình update theo quý và mình giải tất cả các câu hỏi)

Bước 2 : thực hành tất cả các câu hỏi như bình thường (theo phản xạ tự nhiên của bạn)

Bước 3 : tìm ra điểm chung giữa các câu trả lời, **các cụm từ hay, ghi điểm có thể áp dụng cho các câu trả lời khác nhau**

Bước 4 : thực hành lại một lần nữa và **áp dụng các cụm từ ghi điểm vừa liệt kê bên trên và áp dụng theo các dạng câu hỏi đã học**

Practice:

Topic: Job/study	Topic: Where you live
Do you work or study?	Can you tell me something about where you live?
Do you like it?	What do you like about your city?
Will you change your job in the future?	Will you live in this city in the future

3.2 Gộp ý

- Gộp các ý hay, cụm từ vựng hay mà bạn sử dụng thành thạo theo chủ đề, sử dụng cho các câu khác nhau (khi đi thi giám khảo sẽ chỉ hỏi bạn một vài câu hỏi trong 1 topic chứ không hỏi tất cả nên bạn không sợ bị lặp ý).

- Gộp các ý hay của các chủ đề với nhau (áp dụng ý hay của chủ đề này sang chủ đề khác bằng cách linh hoạt ngôn ngữ).

Xem ví dụ bên dưới và phần tích cách gộp ý từ các chủ đề, câu hỏi khác nhau nhé.

Do you work or study?

Well, I am now working as **a bean counter** for Vietcombank which is one of the biggest banks in Vietnam. In fact, I have been working there for 5 years.

Do you like it?

I would have to say that I **really love** my job because of 2 main reasons.

Firstly, it is a **well-paid job,** so I can earn a great deal of money **to meet different needs in my life.**

Secondly, my boss and colleagues are **not only friendly but also kind**. If I **run into difficulties**, they will give me **sound advice** to overcome my problems.

Will you change your job in the future?

As you know, I am now still **wet behind the ears** so it is vitally important for me to gain more work experience and save money, so I will work for my company for some years. However, I will consider moving to my hometown to look for **a nine-to-five job** in the future, and the reason for this is that I want to live with my family.

Can you tell me something about where you live?

As you can probably guess, I am now working and living in Hanoi which is the capital of Vietnam. It is considered as one of the most **famous tourist attractions** with various **breathtaking views,** so I can **pay visits to** those places each weekend in order to **let off steam**.

Additionally, local people are so friendly and kind. To be more precise, if I **run into difficulties**, they will give me some **sound advice** to overcome my problems.

What do you like about your city?

I would have to say that I really love my city because it is one of the biggest cities in Vietnam so I can find a well-paid job easily to earn a lot of money to meet different needs in my life.

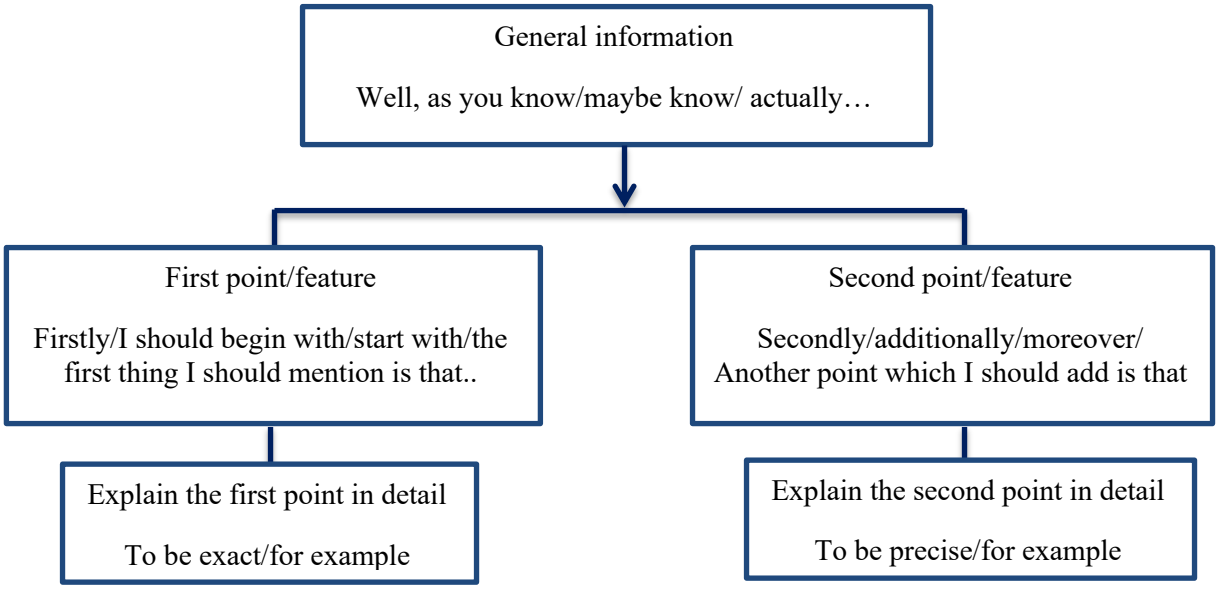
Moreover, Hanoi is considered as one of the most famous tourist attractions with a range of breathtaking views so I pay visits to those places each weekend in order to let off steam.

Will you live in this city in the future?

As you know, I am now still wet behind the ears so it is vitally important for me to gain more work experience and save money so I will work in Hanoi city for some years. However, I will consider moving to my hometown to look for a nine-to-five job in the future, and the reason for this is that I will have the chance to live with my family.

CÁC DẠNG CƠ BẢN TRONG IELTS SPEAKING PART 1&3

1. Câu hỏi dạng miêu tả, liệu kê – "Description questions"


General information
Well, as you know/maybe know/ actually…
First point/feature
Firstly/I should begin with/start with/the first thing I should mention is that..
Second point/feature
Secondly/additionally/moreover/ Another point which I should add is that
Explain the first point in detail
To be exact/for example
Explain the second point in detail
To be precise/for example

Examples:

Can you tell me something about your job?

➢ Câu trả lời đơn giản:

Well, I am a translator. I work in Hanoi capital. I like it very much because I feel happy with my job.

➢ Câu trả lời tốt hơn:

Well, I work as a translator for a foreign company in Hanoi capital.

I would say that it **is a good job** because I can earn a great deal of money to meet different needs in my life. I am always happy with my job as my boss and colleagues are **not only friendly but also kind**.

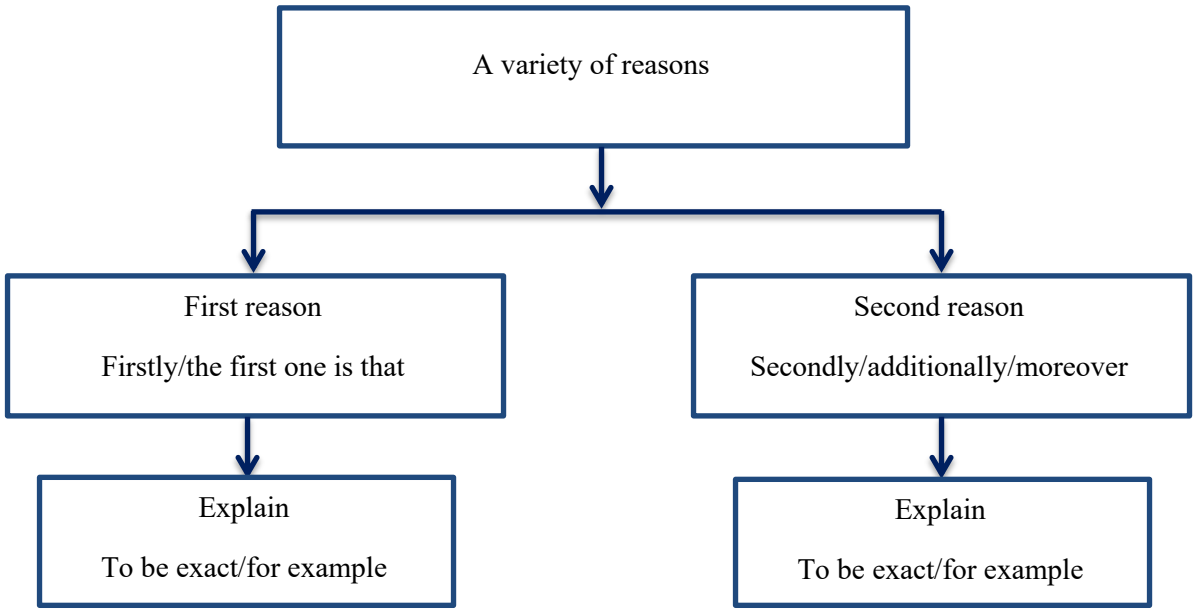
➢ Câu trả lời band điểm cao

Well, I am working as **a translator for a foreign company** which is one of the biggest companies in Ha noi capital.

It is an **interesting job** because I talk with many foreigners who come from different nations so I **gain profound insights into/on other cultures.**

Additionally, my colleagues are not only **friendly but also kind**. They often give me **sound advice** when I **run into difficulties/problems**.

2. Hướng dẫn trả lời các câu hỏi lý do " Why questions"



Do you like Travelling? – Why do you like travelling?

This type of questions is very popular in the Ielts Speaking test but most students answer in an easy way like:

Yes/ Of course, I like travelling very much because I can relax. I go travel with my friends on my vacations.

What do you think about this answer?

What is the problem with this answer?

➢ Câu trả lời tốt hơn:

Well, I need to say that I **am really into** travelling because it helps me relax after long working hours. I usually travel with my friends who were studying with me at my university. In fact, we often go to some famous destinations at weekends together.

➢ Câu trả lời band điểm cao:

I have to say that I am really into travelling because of **2 main reasons**

Firstly, travelling **is considered** a good way to **let off steam** after stressful working hours so my friends and I **pay visits to several tourist attractions** each year.

Secondly, it helps me to **open a window to other countries**. To be more precise, I would **know more about other cultures and customs** when visiting foreign countries.

More questions:

Can you tell me something about your university?

Can you tell me something about your hometown?

Why do you like watching films?

What did you study from your university?

Why do people move to big cities to live?

3. Các câu hỏi trong quá khứ

Past tense		
In the past,	Main points	Explain in detail
5 years ago,		
When I was knee-high to a grass hopper		

Example:

What did you want to do when you were a kid?

When I **was knee-high to a grasshopper**, I **dreamt of becoming** a doctor, and the reason for this is that I would **take advantage of my knowledge** to take care of my family.

Chú ý:

Trong bài thi IELTS bạn thường được hỏi về những câu hỏi trong quá khứ và tương lai bởi vì giám khảo có thể dựa vào đó để đánh giá ngữ pháp của ban thông qua khả năng sử dụng thì, vì vậy bạn hãy thử nói chậm lại để tập thói quen sử dụng đúng thì quá khứ và tương lai vì rất nhiều bạn thường sử dụng thì hiện tại cho tất cả các câu hỏi.

More questions:

Where did you want to live when you were a kid?

_____

_____

_____

_____

Did you use computers in the past?

_____

_____

_____

_____

4. Các câu hỏi dạng tương lai

Future tense		
In the future,	Main points	Explain in detail
Some years later		
If I have a chance,		
In the short term/long term		

Example:

Will you learn more about your major in the future?

In the future, I really want to have a master's degree from a famous university in England. This is the main reason why I am **trying my best** to get high scores at university, which gives me more opportunities to have a scholarship from this country. If I have **a deeper understanding about** my major, I can **look for** a job easily.

More questions:

Do you want to live in your hometown in the future?

_____

_____

_____

_____

Do you want to change your job?

_____

_____

_____

_____

5. Các câu hỏi dạng ‘ How often”

“How often”		
If I have free time,	Main points	Explain in detail
By contrast,		
On weekdays,	Main points	Explain in detail
In the weekends,		

Example:

How often do you go to the cinema?

Well, I have to say that it really depends.

When I was at my university, I went to the cinema twice a week with my friends to **let off steam** because I had a lot of free time. **By contrast**, I am **so busy that** I don’t have time to watch films in the cinema now.

Cách 2:

How often do you go to the cinema?

I am so busy on weekdays that I spend most of my time working in my office, so I don’t have time to go to the cinema. **However,** I **take advantage of my free time** on weekends to watch some interesting movies with my friends **to let off steam** after stressful working hours.

Chú ý;

Dùng mệnh đề đối lập nhau (by contrast, however) để kéo dài câu trả lời hơn và thể hiện sự so sánh giữa 2 giai đoạn.

More questions:

How often do you listen to music?

Do you often play sports?

What do you often do in your free time?

How often do you come into contact with children/ your family?

Do you often meet your friends on weekends or weekdays?

6. Các câu hỏi dạng so sánh

Comparison		
In the past,	Main points	Explain in detail
Nowadays,		
Men/women/young people/old people	Main points	Explain in detail
However,		

Examples:

What are the differences between your hometown now and in the past?

Well, there are several differences between my hometown now and in the past but I think the main one is that it was a poor town as people **relied on agriculture** in the past but now it is one of the richest cities in my country with variety of jobs related to industry.

Do you think men and women take part in similar sports?

In my opinion, they **participate in** different activities. For example, while men usually **pay attention to** team sports such as football or volleyball, women usually **focus on** swimming and other solo sports. Also, men like going to the gym or other public areas to do physical exercises, women are more likely to prefer staying at home to do yoga.

More questions:

Do you think men and women do the same activities when they have free time?

_____

_____

_____

_____

What are the differences between old and young people when reading news?

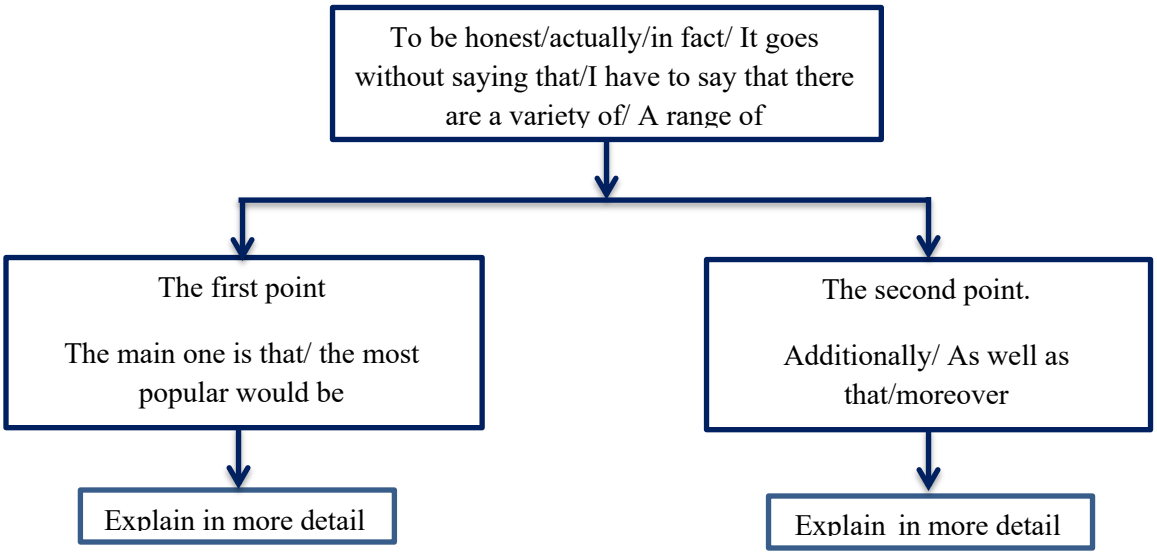
_____

_____

_____

_____

7. Hướng dẫn trả lời các câu hỏi " Type of "


To be honest/actually/in fact/ It goes without saying that/I have to say that there are a variety of/ A range of
The first point
The main one is that/ the most popular would be
The second point.
Additionally/ As well as that/moreover
Explain in more detail
Explain in more detail

Example:

What kinds of transport are popular in your country?

Câu trả lời đơn giản:

You know, motorbikes are very common in Vietnam because they are very cheap and suitable for people in my country

What do you think about this answer?

What is the problem with this answer?

Câu trả lời tốt hơn:

Well, I think motorbikes are very popular in Vietnam because they are **not only** cheap **but also** convenient in small streets in **populated cities** in Vietnam. Cars are also chosen by many people as they are safer than other forms of transport.

Câu trả lời band điểm cao:

Well, I would say that **there are various modes of transport** in my country but **the most popular one** would be motorbikes, and **the reason for this is** that they are **not only** cheap **but also** convenient in small streets in **densely populated cities** in Vietnam.

In addition to this, cars are the second most popular form of transport in Vietnam because they are much safer and more comfortable than other vehicles.

More questions:

What types of sports do you like?

What types of TV programs are popular in your country?

What kinds of music are popular in your country?

What kinds of news do you usually read?

What are the most popular kind of activities do people in your country usually do together?

IELTS SPEAKING PART 1 & 2 & 3 – ĐÁP ÁN THAM KHẢO

I. IELTS SPEAKING PART 1

Gom Đề - Gộp Ý trong IELTS speaking part 1

Phần thi Ielts speaking part 1 diễn ra trong khoảng 4-5 phút, số lượng câu hỏi sẽ tùy thuộc vào câu trả lời của từng bạn, trung bình khoảng 10 câu, bạn sẽ được hỏi 3-4 topics. Tuy nhiên trong quá trình luyện tập trong bộ đề, bạn có hàng trăm câu hỏi khác nhau. Vì vậy sẽ rất khó để bạn chuẩn bị được 400-500 câu hỏi một cách dễ dàng mà vẫn ghi điểm theo các tiêu chí của giám khảo vì bộ não của bạn không thể nhớ được hết và áp dụng linh hoạt quá nhiều câu hỏi đó.

Phương pháp của mình là từ 30-40 chủ đề (khoảng 500 câu hỏi) bạn sẽ tìm ra các topics tương tự nhau, ví dụ : Music, Films, Travelling, Free time activities đều thuộc về giải trí vì vậy mình sẽ trả lời một số câu hỏi tương tự nhau, sử dụng các **“ ideas” và “ từ vựng mục tiêu”** linh hoạt cho các topics trên, làm như thế khi đi thi bạn sẽ trả lời một cách rất trôi chảy và sử dụng được từ vựng, ngữ pháp linh hoạt để đạt điểm cao. **Khi đi thi, bạn nói những gì mà giám khảo cần (tiêu chí chấm điểm) chứ không phải nói nhiều là được điểm cao.**

How often do you listen to music?

I am **so** busy with my job **that** I have to spend a lot of time working in my office and **meet deadlines by burning the midnight oil**, so I don’t have much time to listen to music on weekdays. However, I **take advantage of my free time** on weekends to listen to some favorite songs to **let off steam after hard-working days**.

What do you often do when you have free time?

I am **so** busy with my job **that** I have to spend a lot of time working in my office and **meet deadlines by burning the midnight oil**, so I don’t have much free time on weekdays. However, I **take advantage of my free time** on weekends to play sports with my father to **get into shape** or go to the cinema with my friends to **let off steam**.

Với 2 câu hỏi trên thuộc 2 chủ đề khác nhau nhưng mình đã sử dụng cách trả lời và từ vựng mục tiêu cho cả 2 câu hỏi. Bằng phương pháp trên bạn cũng có thể trả lời câu hỏi “ **How often do you watch films?” “ Do you like travelling**” và nhiều câu hỏi khác nữa với ideas và từ vựng ở trên.

Mình có soạn các ideas, từ vựng hay và gom các topics **thành các chủ đề chính** như bên dưới nên bạn cũng có thể lấy các ideas và từ vựng của mình và kết hợp thêm ideas, từ vựng của các bạn để luyện tập nhé.

IELTS SPEAKING PART 1&3

Main topics

1. *Work-Study*

Positive points:

- It is a **well-paid job,** so I can **earn a great deal of money** to **raise a family** and **meet different needs** in my life.
- My boss is inspirational and my colleagues are very friendly. When I **run into problems,** they usually **stand by me**/**give me a hand** with **sound advice**.
- I **dream of becoming** a doctor so I am now **trying my best to make my dream come true**.
- It is an interesting job because I have a chance to work with many foreigners who come from **the four corners of the earth/world,** so it helps me **open a window to other countries.**
- It is one of the best universities in my country which provides me a great deal of knowledge about ABC which is my favorite field.
- My friends/teachers are not only friendly but also very kind. **To be more precise,** when I **run into difficulties,** they usually **stand by me**/**give me a hand** with **sound advice**.
- I love my major because I would have a chance to study and work with many foreigners who come from **the four corners of the earth/world** so it helps me to **open a window to other countries.**

Negative points:

- I am so busy with my job that I sometimes have to **work around the clock**. Therefore, I don't have enough time **to take it easy.**
- I have to **try my hand in/at several jobs** to accumulate more work experience because it is very difficult to have a good job in my country if you are **wet behind the ears.**
- If I make mistakes in my company, my boss will **come down on me like a ton of bricks.**

2. *Recretional activities/ free time activities*

Positive points:

- I am quite social so I am really into taking part in outdoor activities. For example, I often **take advantage of my leisure time** on weekends to **let off steam** by **hanging out** with my friends or playing sports to **get into shape**.
- Watching films is **my cup of tea** because I can **take it easy after stressful working hours.**
- I am **a big fan of** cooking so when I **have some friends over,** I usually spend time cooking for them.

Negative points:

I am so busy that I sometimes have to **burn the midnight oil** to hit deadlines so I don't have enough time to **participate in any recreational activities.**

3. *Places – your city/hometown/a place*

Positive points:

- Hanoi/Danang/ABC is seen as **one of the most beautiful destinations with various tourist attractions,** so I usually **pay visits to** those places on weekends **to let off steam.**
- It is a beautiful costal city with many beaches so I often **go for a dip on crystal clear water** when visiting this place.
- The locals here are very hospitable. If you **run into difficulties,** they will give you some sound advice/ if you **get lost, they will put you up for several nights**.
- Hanoi/Danang/ABC is one of the biggest cities in Vietnam with a wide range of companies so it is very easy for you to **look for a well-paid job for a living.**

Negative points:

- It is one of the most crowded cities in Vietnam, so I am usually stuck in **traffic congestion** when going to anywhere.
- The environmental pollution should be taken into consideration because many factories and vehicles often discharge **toxic chemical waste** and **exhaust emissions** to the environment.

4. Technology

Positive points:

- Computers/mobile phones/The internet appears in **the four corners of the earth** so it is very convenient for me to use this piece of technology everywhere
- I am a **technophile** so I love this state-of-the-art smart phone/computer a lot. In fact, it has been **the best seller** for many years although it has cost customers **an arm and a leg/cost a fortune,** but **it is worth every penny** because of its amazing features.
- I use it for different purposes. Firstly, I **keep in touch** with my friends and family members by chatting with them daily on my mobile phone/computer. Secondly, it also helps me to **have a good command of English/gain English acquisition** via many online lessons.

Negative points:

- As you know, computer/online games **are highly addictive** so people often spend many hours playing such games/using computers which leads to bad results at school.
- **Exposure to** computers/mobile phones regularly may lead to deterioration in health/negative impacts on health as young people often allocate a large amount of time using those devices without doing exercises (a **sedentary lifestyle**)

5. English

Positive points:

- English **plays an important role** in my life because I can use it to look for a good job and go to the four corners of the world.
- I am trying my best **to have a good command of English** which is an international language. If I can speak English fluently, I can look for a well-paid job in other countries.
- **Practice makes perfect**. The more time you spend on learning English, the better results you will get. If you work hard enough, you can do almost everything.

Negative points:

- English is one of the most difficult subjects so I have to spend a great deal of time **craming for vocabulary and learning by heart**.

6. Other topics

Chú ý: Trong quá trình luyện tập, bạn có thêm ý tưởng thì nên bổ sung ở mục này để áp dụng với các ý tưởng của mình một cách hiệu quả.

UNIT 2: THỰC HÀNH IELTS SPEAKING PART 1

❖ Topic: Work/Study

Do you work or are you a student?

Well, I am working as a translator for FPT which is one of the biggest companies in Vietnam **specializing in** technological devices.

What is the most suitable part of a day for work?

I would have to say that I am **so** busy with my job **that** sometimes I have to **meet/hit deadlines by burning the midnight oil** so the best time for me to work is probably the evening because it is very quiet and I can easily **concentrate on** my job.

Do you want to change your job in the future?

I need to say that I really want to **try my hand at** different jobs to accumulate much work experience related to my field. Therefore, I would be able to have **a well-paid job** to earn **a great deal of money** for my living in the future (so I can easily adapt to the **increasingly competitive job market**).

Cách 2:

Well, I am now **wet behind the ears** so it is vitally important to accumulate more work experience. Therefore, I want to **try my hand in** different jobs and study a lot of things from as many colleagues as possible.

Have you changed your job before? (giống câu trên)

Well, I have **tried my hand in** different jobs to accumulate more work experience. I studied a lot of things from my bosses and colleagues in different companies. For example, I was working as a leader for Canon company where I learnt about teamwork and communication skills. Now, I work for FPT because I expect to improve my computer skills which are vitally important in today's life.

What did you do on the first day of your job?

Well, I went to my company and talked with my colleagues and my boss. They spent time teaching me about how to contact with my customers and giving me **sound advice** about how to **adapt to** my job easily.

Do you make friends with people at your workplace?

Well, I am quite social so it is very easy for me to make friends with others in my company. If I **run into difficulties**, they will give me a hand with sound advice.

How do you develop your career?

I have graduated from my university for just 2 years, so I am still **wet behind the ears** now. I will **try my best** to accumulate more and more work experience, which brings me a clear advantage when applying for a well-paid job in the future.

Did you do a part time job in the past?

I **tried my hand at** different jobs when I was a student to accumulate more practical experience. For example, my teamwork and communication skills were improved a lot as I worked as a waiter with a team in a restaurant 3 years ago.

What did you want to do when you were a kid?

When I was **knee-high to a grasshopper**, I **dreamt of becoming** a tour guide which could help me go to **the four corners of the world**. In fact, I **am trying my best to make my dream come true**, so I hope that I would **pass the Ielts exam with flying colors** as an ielts certificate is a must to become a tour guide.

Cách 2:

When I was knee high to a grasshopper, I dreamt of becoming a tour guide which could help me go to the four corners of the world. However, my parents forced me to **take part in** an economic university so I am now working as **a bean counter.**

Have you changed your thinking about your job?

Yes, actually, it is not as good as I expected. I thought that being a translator could help me go to **the four corners of the world** and make a lot of money but I almost work in my office with some foreigners and my salary is not high enough to cover basic needs in my life, so if I get high scores in the ielts test, I will work for another company.

What do you like about your job?

I am really into my job because of two main reasons. Firstly, it is **a well-paid job,** so I can earn **a great deal of money for a living**/ to meet different needs in my life. Secondly, my colleagues are **not only** friendly **but also** kind. If I **run into difficulties**, they will **stand by me/give me a hand.**

Why did you choose that job?

There are several reasons why I chose that job but the most important one is the opportunity to work with foreigners. Every day, I **keep in touch with** people from the four corners of the world, so I can not only complete my job but also gain a **profound insight into** other cultures.

Do you prefer working alone or with a group of people?

I am quite social so I prefer working with teammates rather than working alone. This is because if **I run into difficulties** my colleagues may give me a hand by **sound advice.**

Moreover, working in a group helps me improve my communication as well as teamwork skills which are all important in anyone's life.

Will you recommend that job to others? (giống câu what do you like about that job)

Do you have good relationships with your colleagues?

I am quite social so I have good relationships with my boss and colleagues. If I run into difficulties, they will **stand by me/give me a hand** to address all problems. Sometimes we also go shopping together to **let of steam**.

Is it important to have breaks during work?

It is vitally important to have breaks during work as most people are **under a lot of pressure** from work. We can **take the weight off our feet/legs** or talk with colleagues about some funny stories to relax after stressful working hours.

Do you receive training about your job?

I was **wet behind the ears** when I began to work for my company, so my boss and colleagues gave me training in terms of how to **adapt to** my company and **keep in touch** with my customers who come from **different parts of the world**.

What kinds of training do you want to receive in your company?

I am now **trying my best to have a good command of English** but it is not very good, so in the future I hope that I would receive an English course to improve my English skill. Moreover, I also want to learn more about marketing which is very important for any companies.

How do you communicate with others during work?

There are a variety of ways to contact with others during work but I usually use emails to keep in touch with them because it is not only cheap but also convenient. For example, I can send an email to my foreign customers **at the push of a button** without paying much money.

What are the most interesting and difficult parts of your work?

The most interesting thing about my job would be my colleagues who are not only friendly but also kind. If I run into difficulties, they will stand by me/give me a hand. By contrast, my English is not very good, so I sometimes **find it difficult** to talk with my foreign customers. It is seen as the most difficult part of my job. (you can also talk about salary/pressure/the atmosphere in your workplace and so on)

Do you think that job/study has a bright future?/ Do you think it will help you in the future?

In the future, it would be very easy for me to look for **a well-paid job to meet different needs in my life** because marketing/languages/computers--- are becoming

more and more important in the world as everyone has to **depend on** computers/marketing.

Do you think money is the only thing which encourage employyes work harder?

I think that money is **a key consideration** when working for a company but motivation also **stems from** other factors. For example, many people try to **work around the clock** to prove their efforts to get a job promotion because the higher position they get, the more satisfaction they have.

❖ Topic: Study

What is your university/major? Do you like it?

I am studying at Hanoi national university/foreign trade university which is **one of the best universities** in Vietnam with many good lectures. I am **majoring in** marketing/English which is one of the most popular fields in Vietnam.

I **am really into** my major because of 2 main reasons. Firstly, marketing/English is becoming **more and more necessary** in the world so I can find a well-paid job easily in the future. Secondly, I **dream of** becoming a tour guide so it equips me with a lot of knowledge to **make my dream come true.**

Why did you choose that university?

I chose my university because of 2 main reasons. Firstly, it is one of the most famous universities with many good teachers and professors, so I would have the chance to learn valuable knowledge from them. Hence, it is easier for me to look for a well-paid job for a living. Secondly, my uncle's house is not far from that university so I can live with my uncle if I choose to study in ABC university.

How was the first day there?

It was very memorable and interesting as I went to my university and make friends with my classmates. We talk about many things around our lives. After that, my friends and I took part in our first English lesson at university. Our teacher was talkative and he gave us some advice about how to **have a good command of English** which is one of the most popular language nowadays.

What do you like about your study?

I have to say that I really like my major because I learn a lot of knowledge about marketing from my teachers who **have a high level of competence in their fields/ competent at their fields**. It is very necessary for me as I dream of becoming a businessman in the future. Furthermore, I also take part in many extra-curricular activities with my friends and teachers, so I can not only become closer to them but also improve soft skills.

What did you study from your university?

It is one of the best universities in Vietnam so I learnt a lot of knowledge from my university. I had **a deeper understanding about** marketing thanks to many valuable lessons provided by my teachers. It is very useful for me to look for a well-paid job in the future. In addition to this, I improved my communication, logical thinking, time management and other essential skills which are very important for me.

Are your teachers or friends are more important to your study?

It is so difficult to say who **have more influence on** my study because both teachers and friends are very important to me. For example, my lecturers gave me valuable lessons which equip me **not only knowledge about my major but also motivation** to improve myself. My friends also give me useful ideas about how to study effectively at my university.

What do you want to do after your graduation?

I am trying my best to get high scores at my university as I would have a chance to work for foreign companies in the future. I will accumulate more work experience in Hanoi city. However, in the long term I may return my hometown to look for a well-paid job because I want to take time to **look after** my parents who are living there.

Do you want to study more about your major in the future?

I really want to spend more time studying about my major/I want to have a master degree in the future because **looking for** a job in Vietnam is very difficult and challenging so I need to take more time to gain valuable knowledge before entering the **competitive job market.**

What did you want to do when you were a child?

When I **was knee-high to a grasshopper,** I dreamt of becoming a tour guide. The reason for this is that I could have the chance to pay visits to the four corners of the world. Hence, I could **open my horizons** and know more about other cultures.

Do you want to change your dream job/major in the future? (trả lời theo hướng câu do you think it has a bright fulture)

Do you have any plans after studying?

After my graduation, I really want to try my hand at different jobs to accumulate more work experience in Hanoi city. However, I will come back my hometown to look for a well-paid job because I want to look after my parents who are living there**.**

How many languages can you speak? What are they?

I **have a knack for** learning languages so I learn different languages. I speak english as a second language. Also, I **have a good command of Japanese** becasue I usually talk with Japanese people.

Do you think it is difficult to learn a new language?

It is very difficult to learn a new language becasue we have to **cram for** a lot of vocabulary and practice a lot. For example, I **enrolled in** a lot of english courses and spent a great deal of time learning english at home to speak english fluently.

Will you learn another language in the future?

As I said I love langugaes so in the future I would consider learning Korean. This is because I can discover more about this country and its culture. Moreover, I have more job opportunities to work for Korean companies if I am **proficient at** this language.

❖ Topic: Math

When do people in your country begin to learn math?

Most people in Vietnam start learning math at the age of 6 when they start their primary education. It is considered one of the most important subjects in the **school curriculum.**

Are you good at math?

Well, math is one of my favorite subjects so I usually get high scores. Some years ago, I **passed a math examination with flying colors** at my university. My parents **were proud of me** and gave me a lot of **compliments on my incredible achievement**.

Do you think math is important?

In my opinion, math is one of the most important subjects because it helps students improve logical thinking skill and creativity which are all important in their future career. As you can see, most successful people are often **proficient at** math because they can apply it to manage their companies effectively.

Do you use a calculator?

Yes, every student in my country has a calculator which is very necessary when learning math. If they have a calculator, they can quickly caculate and solve many exercises at school.

❖ Topic: Volunteer work

Have you ever taken any volunteer programs? Why?

When I was in my university, I **took part in** various volunteer campaigns as I could contribute something positive to my society. I went to poor villages in the countryside to help **impoverished people** who were living in poor conditions.

Did you do volunteer work when you were small?

When I was a kid, I spent most of my time studying at home and in my classes as my parents **placed great emphasis on** my **school records**. Therefore, I didn't have enough time to **participate in** any volunteer activities.

Do you think everyone should do volunteer work?

In my opinion, it really depends. If people have a lot of free time, they should **take part in** volunteer campaigns which give them **a closer insight into** their society. They may understand the difficulties that people in other areas have to experience and donate money or help such **disadvantaged people** to build houses and so on.

Do you know any volunteers?

My best friend is a volunteer who sometimes goes to mountainous areas to help poor people. He also encourages his friends and family to donate clothes and money to a **charitable fund** which helps impoverished people with **financial support**.

Do children do volunteer jobs in your country?

Children in my country are under a lot of pressure as their parents force them to study a lot, so they don't have much time to do volunteer jobs. However, they are also encouraged to donate old books or clothes through some volunteer campaigns launched by the ministry of education and training.

How can you define the volunteer work?

Well, it is impossible to find a suitable definition for the volunteer work but I think when you spend time to help others without a salary, you are a volunteer.

❖ Topic: School

Can you tell me something about your secondary school/high school?

I was studying at Yen Khanh A high school which was seen as one of the best schools in my province.

Did you make friends at school?

I was quite social so I took part in a lot of **extra-curricular activities** at school, and I had a lot of friends from different ages. When I **ran into problems**, they could **stand by me and give me a hand with sound advice.**

Which subject did you find most difficult at your school? Why?

I have to say that English was the most difficult subject for me because it is not my mother tongue, so I had to spend a great deal of time taking part in a number of extra classes with foreigners to **cram for vocabulary** and improve my pronunciation.

Do you need that subject now? Why? Why not?

English **plays a vital role** in my life so I am **trying my best to have a good command of English**. If I could speak English fluently, I would **possess a clear advantage** when applying for a well-paid job in other countries.

Who is your favourite teacher at school?

I had the chance to study with a number of **eminent teachers** but I loved my English teacher the most. Her name is Hoa who always **put herself in my shoes** to understand difficulties when I had to cram for English and give me a hand with interesting advice.

Do you want to become a teacher in the future?

No, because I **dream of becoming** a tour guide so I am trying my best to **make my dream come true.** It is also the main reason why I want to **have a good command of English,** which is **a must** as I will have to talk with people all over the world/**the four corners of the world** in the future.

What do you enjoy about being a school student?

Well, it was a memorable period of time for me as I did not need to **pay attention to** money. Furthermore, I had the chance to meet my close friends at school every day. However, they are living in different cities so hardly do I meet them to share my stories.

What do you like about your course?

I am **majoring in** international trade which is one of the hottest fields in my country. Therefore, it will be very easy for me to **look for a well-paid job** to **raise my family** in the future. In addition, I also have the chance to learn with international students from different countries so I have **a deeper understanding about** other cultures.

How do you go to school every day?

I often go to my university by bike because I **place great importance on** the environment so I want to play a part in the protection of the environment. Additionally, my university is not far from my house so I do not need to spend a lot of time when using my bicycle.

What do you often do on the way to school?

I often listen to music via my mobile phone, particular English songs, and the reason for this is that I can not only relax in the morning but also improve my English through these songs.

❖ Topic: Dictionary

Do you have/use a dictionary?

As you know, I am **revising for** my Ielts examination so I **look up new words** in my dictionary every day to **cram for vocabulary** which is an important part of English.

Do you prefer using a paper or an electronic dictionary?

To be honest, I prefer an online dictionary rather than a paper one. I can easily check new words on **portable devices** such as my mobile phone. By contrast, it is inconvenient to bring a thick dictionary to different places and I would have to spend more time to look up new words if I chose a paper dictionary.

What do you think if someone gives you a dictionary as a present?

Well, I will be very happy if someone gives me a dictionary which plays an important role in English acquisition. I can use it to cram for vocabulary every day to have a good command of English.

What do you thing about writing a dictionary?

I would have to say that it is extremely difficult as writing a dictionary requires a great deal of knowledge about all fields so I think I **am not engrossed in** this job.

What do you write every day?

I am revising for my Ielts exam so I write some essays every day to improve my writing skill. I also **keep a diary** in which I **jot down** my thoughts and feelings about what have happened each day.

Do you think electronic dictionaries will replace paper dictionaries?

Technical devices are becoming more and more popular in **the four corners of the world** so I do believe that traditional dictionaries will be replaced by electrical ones which are so convenient to use everywhere.

Did you use a dictionary when you were small?

Actually, my parents **placed great emphasis on English** so my mom gave me a dictionary to study new words every day. Indeed, it I hadn't received my dictionary, I wouldn't have improved my poor English level.

❖ Topic: Plans and goals

Do you make plan for the future and when you start?

I always **set myself a series of goals** to achieve by the end of my plan. I think that if I have a goal to pursue, I will **try my best** to achieve my goal.

Do you make plans every day?

I have a detailed schedule for daily activities on my mobile phone. It helps me to **focus on** my target every day. For example, in the morning I often try to remember at least 10 new words in english so I have time to play sports in the afternoon to keep fit.

Are you good at managing your time?

I think that I am **proficient at time management skill** because I took part in a course to learn about this skill. I always remind myself to complete every thing on time. Every day, I devide my time effectively for different activities on my timetable so I can easily follow my time.

What is the latest plan you made?

Last weekend, I made a plan for my next vacation after this examination. I will visit Danang city with my friends for 5 days. Each person will have to prepare different things for the trip. I will go to the market to buy food and my friends will **be resoponsible for** making hotel reservation.

What is the hardest part of making a plan?

I think that the most difficult part of a plan is to belance between the time of each member because everyone is very busy with their job in **the increasingly competitive job market** so it is very hard to have a suitable schedule for you and other members.

UNIT 2: THỰC HÀNH IELTS SPEAKING PART 1

❖ Topic: Accommodation/where you live

Can you tell me something about where are you living? / where are you living?

I am living in Hanoi which is the capital of Vietnam. As you maybe know, Hanoi is seen as one of the most beautiful destinations with a number of tourist attractions. I am **a big fan of** travelling so I like Hanoi a lot. Additionally, people in Hanoi are not only friendly but also kind. If I run into difficulties, they may give me a hand with sound advice.

Are there any interesting places near the places you live?

Well, I am living in one of the most beautiful cities with many attractive destinations. I often **take advantage of my free time** to go to Hoankiem lake to talk with many foreigners to improve my English or take photos as it is not far from my house, about 3 km. There are also some parks and gardens in my district so I can go there to do exercises to **get into shape**.

How long have you been living there?

I have been living in Hanoi for approximately 8 years since I began to study at my university. I have to say that it is the biggest city in the north of Vietnam with many companies so I can easily **look for a well-paid job for a living.**

How far is it from your hometown to Hanoi city?

Actually, I was born in Ninhbinh city which is quite far from Hanoi metropolis. Therefore, hardly do I come back home unless I have a long vacation.

Do you like your city? / What are interesting things about your city?

Trả lời tương tự câu 1

How was the first day in the city? How were your feelings?

I was very nervous and curious as it was the first time I went to Hanoi city which is the capital of Vienam. It was when I **was knee-high to a grasshopper**, I visited my uncle who was living in Caugiay district. My uncle and I **paid visits to** many tourist attractions in Hanoi to discover the major metropolis.

Why did you choose to live in your current city?

I decided to live in Hanoi city because of two main reasons. Firstly, it is seen as one of the most famous destinations with many tourist attractions. I am a big fan of travelling so this city is perfectly suitable for me. Secondly, Hanoi is the capital of Vietnam with many big companies so it is very easy for me to have a well-paid job to meet different needs in my life.

What are the benefits of living in the city?

There are a variety of benefits of living in cities but I think the most important one is that you are able to enjoy your life and improve your living standards because the infrastructure, education, healthcare and other social services are much better in cities than in the countryside. Moreover, job opportunities should **be taken into consideration** as it is very easy for you to have a well-paid job to meet different needs in my life

Will you live in this city in the future? Why?

I am now **wet behind the ears** so it is vitally important for me to live in the captital to accumulate more work experience in the near future. However, I will come back my home to look for a well-paid job as I want to take time to look after my parents.

Which city do you want to live in in the future?

(giống câu trên)

Are there many people in your country live in cities?

You know, Hanoi is seen as one of the most crowded cities in Vietnam as it is the capital. People from the countryside have **flocked to** this city **in search of job opportunities** to earn money to **raise their families**.

Do you like city life?

To be honest, I am not really keen on the city life because of two main reasons. Firstly, it is too crowded that I get **traffic congestion** every day so I waste a lot of time. Secondly, the **living cost** is extremely high so I am **under a lot of pressure** to make enough money to **cover all bills** every day.

Do you live in a house or a flat?

Well, I am living with my family in a flat which is located in the center of Hanoi city. It is a beautiful flat with 3 bed rooms and a big kitchen where I usually take advantage of my free time to cook for dinner.

Do you live alone or with your family?

Giống câu trên

What is your favorite room?

I have a knack for cooking so the kitchen is always my favorite place. Sometimes I cook delicious meals when I have some friends over. I also enjoy the living room where I put a big screen and a sofa, so I can watch films to let off steam after hard-working hours.

Do you want to move to another house in the future?

I am now **wet behind the ears** so it is vitally important for me to live in the capital to accumulate more work experience in the near future. However, I will come back my

home to look for a well-paid job and live in a house with my parents as I want to look after them.

Do you want to change anything about your house/apartment?

I really want to widen the kitchen to put a big dining table as I am a big fan of cooking so I can cook delicious meals for my family. We can have dinner and talk about all **ups and downs** together. I also want to have a **hanging garden** with many flowers in a balcony because I love flowers.

What kind of house/flat did you live in when you were little?

When I was a kid, I dreamt of living in a big villa with a large garden where I could plant a lot of flowers. I am now trying my best to make my dream come true as buying a villa is very difficult in my country.

How often do you talk with your neighbors?

I talk with my neighbors daily as they are not only friendly but also very kind. If I run into difficulties, they will stand by me and give me a hand with advice.

❖ Topic: Hometown

Where is your hometown?

I was born in Ninhbinh city which is located in the north of Vietnam. Actually, it is seen as one of the most beautiful destinations in Vietnam with various **famous tourist attractions** which attract thousands of tourists from **the four corners of the world** every year. Furthermore, people in Ninhbinh are not only friendly but also kind, if you are a tourist, they may even **put you up for several nights when you get lost**.

How long had you lived there?

Actually, I have been living in my city for many years since I was born. It is a beautiful city with many **tourist attractions** as I told you before so I want to live there forever as I am a big fan of travelling, so I can pay visits to those places each week to let off steam after stressful working hours.

Do you like to live in your hometown?

Lấy ý của 2 câu trên

Will you work in your hometown in the future?

Now, I am wet behind the ears so I want to live in Hanoi capital to accumulate more work experience in big companies. However, I will return my birthplace to look for a stable job and live with my family to take care of them in the future.

Where did you live when you were a child?

When I was small, I dream of living in a big city like Hanoi or Saigon city, the reason for this is that I could have the chance to take part in a number of **recreational activities** in those cities which have more **entertainment centers**.

Why did you move to another place?

I passed my university entrance examination with flying colors so I was received by Hanoi national university which is one of the most famous universities in Hanoi city. Therefore, I decided to move to Hanoi to continue my education. It is also a big city with many job opportunities so I still want to live here in the future to **earn money to raise my own family.**

What do people in your hometown like to do together?

People in my hometown are very friendly and kind so they often help each other when they run into difficulties. In addition, they **place emphasis on their health** so they take part in sport activities in the park every day to **keep fit.**

Do you want to live in your hometown in the future?

Now, I am wet behind the ears so I want to live in Hanoi capital to accumulate more work experience in big companies. However, I will return my birthplace to look for a stable job and live with my family to take care of them in the future.

What are the differences between your hometown in the past and now?

Well, there are several differences between my hometown now and in the past but I think the main one is that it was a poor town as people **relied on agriculture for most of their incomes** in the past, but now it is one of the richest cities in my country with a variety of jobs related to industry.

Are there any changes about your hometown in recent years?

Giống câu trên.

Is transportation convenient in your hometown?

It is a small city with only about 2 million citizens so the public transport works effectively. Whenever I go to somewhere, I usually choose buses which are very popular and convenient.

Why do young people want to go to big cities?

I think young people want to live in big cities because of two main reasons. Firstly, they will find it easy to look for a well-paid job for their living if they choose to live in big cities. Secondly, big cities have better hospitals, schools and other facilities so they can improve their quality of life.

What problems do big cities have besides bad traffic?

A part from traffic problems, people who live in big cities have to encounter various matters. For example, many factories and vehicles often **discharge exhaust emissions**, which pollute the environment. Therefore, people may **suffer from** diseases related to the pollution. In addition, the **living cost** is also a big problem with people in cities so they are under a lot of pressure to **earn enough money to cover their needs.**

Where did you usually play when you were a kid?

Honestly, I often went to my best friend's house to play games with him as I **was so addicted to games** at that time. My parents prohibit that but they were so busy with their job so they couldn't control me. Now, I don't play games but I usually talk with my parents about this period as a memorable memory.

Did you have many friends when you were a kid?

I was a quiet person so I didn't have a lot of friends when I was knee-high to a grasshopper. I spent most of my time doing homework at home and watching movies instead of playing with other kids.

❖ Topic: Crowded places

What places do you think are often crowded?

Well, there are different places which attract a lot of people but I think that the most popular ones are **famous tourist attractions** as a huge number of people often visit those areas **to let off steam** every day.

When was the last time you were in crowded places?

2 weeks ago, I went to hoankiem lake which is one of the most famous destinations in my city to relax after a stressful exam at my university. My friends and I took part in some activities with many people from different provinces.

How do you feel when you are in crowded places?

I have to say that I am not only social but also dynamic so I am really keen on taking part in activities with others in crowded places. I always feel comfortable when I am a part of the crowd. For example, my friends and I **immerse ourselves in the crowd to paint the town red** last year when our national football team became the champion of AFF suzuki cup. Actually, I was almost lost in the crowd.

❖ Topic: Island

Have you ever been to an island?

I was **born and bred** in Hanoi city which is the capital of Vietnam. However, I often **take advantage of my free time** to visit the beach and some islands in Vietnam to **let off steam**. Actually, I went to Cat Ba island with my classmates on my last vacation. It is a beautiful island with white sand strips and clear water.

Are there any island in your country?

Vietnam is **a coastal country** with a wide variety of islands which are very beautiful. Actually, those places **act as tourist attractions** which attract people from **the four corners of the world**. If foreigners visit Vietnam, Cat ba and Bach long vy are always the most favourite destinations.

Do you want to live on an island if you have a chance?

I **was born and raised** in Hanoi city which is one of the most crowded cities in Vietnam. In the future, I want to live in an island or a small village in the countryside to avoid the **hustle and bustle which** make me tired.

What do you like to do when you are on an island?

I like the beach so I often go along the shore to enjoy the atmosphere and the beauty of the beach. Nowadays, most islands are tourist attractions so we can also take part in a lot of entertainment activities.

❖ Topic: Park/Garden/Forest

How often do you go to the park?

I am so busy that I spend most of my time working in my office so I don't have much time to go to the park but I place great importance on my health so I go to the park in the weekend to do exercises with my friends to **get into shape**.

Did you go to the park when you were a kid?

I was under a lot of pressure as my parents **attached emphasis to** learning English so I spent most of my time at home studying this subject. Therefore, I didn't go to the park much. If I got high scores, my parents would take me to the zoo to relax and discover more about animals.

Can you tell me about the last time you went to the park?

Last weekend, I went to Caugiay park to do exercises with my like-minded friends to get into shape. It is not far from my house so I think I will go there more in the future.

Do you want to see more parks and gardens in your city?

In my opinion, parks and gardens are important public places in my country so I hope that the government would **pour their financial sources into** building more parks or gardens which are ideal places for people to do exercises and gather together.

When was the last time you went to a forest?

Actually, I was **born and bred** in Hanoi city so forests are something unfamiliar to me. To the best of my recollection, the last time I visited a forest was around 20 years ago. My primary teachers took my classmates and I to Cuc Phuong national park to discover more about the natural but I don't remember much about this forest.

Do you want to go to forests if you are free?

I love my city with **a lot of hustle and bustle** so if I have free time, I often **take part in recreational activities** with others in Hanoi. However, in the future, I will consider visiting forests to rest for a few days. It would be a new experience for me.

UNIT 3: THỰC HÀNH IELTS SPEAKING PART 1

❖ Topic: Family/Relatives

Do you live with your family?

Yes, I am living with my family in a house which is located on the **outskirts** of Hanoi city. We often **take advantage of our free time** to talk together. I think it is a good way to understand each other.

Actually, I am living alone in Hanoi city which is not very far from my hometown. Therefore, I usually come back home to visit my parents.

How often do you meet with your family members?

Well, I am so busy on weekdays that I have to **burn the midnight oil** to **hit my deadlines**, so I don't spend much time with my family. However, I take advantage of my free time to cook with my mother and play sports with my father to relax.

How do you spend time with your family? = what do you do with them?

I always try to take part in as many activities with my family as possible. For example, we **pay visits to beautiful destinations** each year to **let off steam after stressful working hours** together. Sometimes, I also cook with my mom as I **have a knack for cooking**.

Do you want to live with your family in the future?

Now, I am wet behind the ears so I want to live in Hanoi capital to accumulate more work experience in big companies. However, I will return my birthplace to look for a stable job and live with my family to **take care of** them.

Are you close to your family members?

Yes, I am very **close to** my parents who always give me sound advice if I run into difficulties. For example, when I feel **down in the dumps**, my father **puts himself in my shoes** and encourages me to overcome all problems.

How has your family influenced you?

My family has considerable **influence on** me. To be more precise, my father who is **the breadwinner/pillar of my family**, is a good role model in my life. He was born in a poor family but he **has tried his best to** overcome all difficulties. I also want to become a good parent like him in the future.

Do you often visit your relatives?

I am so busy with my job so I don't have much time to visit my parents and relatives who are living in my hometown. If I have a long holiday, I will **take advantage of my free time** to have some parties with them to be closer to each other.

What do you do when visiting relatives?

We often have parties together. We can share all sorts of stories on the dining table. Also, my relatives and I **are very keen on travelling** so we often visit some beautiful places to **let off steam** on our vacations.

When was the last time you visited a relative?

Yesterday, I went to my cousin's house to celebrate him as he gets a higher position in his company. We drank beer and sang some songs together.

❖ Topic: Friends

Do you have many friends?

I am quite social so I make friends with people from **all walks of life/all backgrounds of life.** Older friends **pass their valuable experience and knowledge on to** me, and I also help younger ones when they run into problems.

Do you often talk with your friends?

I am **so** busy with my job **that** I sometimes have to **work around the clock** to hit deadlines so I don't have much time to talk with my friends. However, I **take advantage of my free time** to **come into contact with** them to share all sorts of stories in our lives.

Do you have any close friends who live far from you?

My best friend is living in HCMC. We were **born and bred** in a small village in Ninh binh province but then he moved to HCMC **in search of new job opportunities**. I talk with him daily by phone as he always **puts himself in my shoes** and encourage me.

Are your friends mostly your age or different ages?

I have friends from different ages. Especially, I **take part in** an English club with **like-minded people** who are older or younger than me. We often practice English together to **have a good command of English**.

In what ways are your friends important to you?

I have to highlight the fact that my friends **play an important role in** my life. They give me a hand with sound advice if I run into difficulties. Last year, I was **down in the dumps** as I couldn't pass an important interview in a big company, they listened to my problems and encouraged me to wait for more opportunities, which **cheered me up.**

Do you still keep in touch with your friends in your childhood?

I had a lot of friends when I was a little boy but I don't usually talk with them now because we are living far from each other. However, as I said I keep in touch with my best friend because we understand each other.

What do you respect about your friends?

I have various friends and we always respect each other. My friends are honest, humble and helpful, so we always **try our best** and help each other when someone runs into problems.

❖ Topic: Children

Do you often come into contact with children? (Where? When?) What do you do when you are with these children?

I am **so** busy with my job **that** sometimes I have to hit/meet deadlines by **burning the midnight oil** so I don't have much time for children. However, I **take advantage of my free time on weekends** to teach English for children who are also my neighbours.

What activities do children do when they get together?

Actually, children often **take part in** different activities together. For example, in the weekend, they are taken to the zoo or other public places to relax and discover more about their lives.

Is it difficult to raise children?

I think it is extremely difficult to **raise a kid** because we need to learn a lot of skills to **take care of children**. For example, my sister had to take part in a **parenting class** in which she was taught about how to feed children effectively.

❖ Topic: Teenagers

Do you play much with teenagers?

I am so busy with my job that sometimes I have to hit deadlines by burning the midnight oil so I don't have much time for children. However, I take advantage of my free time to take part in some social groups with teenagers as I want to pass my experience onto them.

What are advantages and disadvantages of being a teenager?

There are both advantages and disadvantages of being a teenager. On the one hand, teenagers don't need to **pay much attention to** money and they also have a lot of free time to take part in several activities. Nevertheless, they **are under a lot of pressure** as their parents often **place great importance on their study records**.

Do you think teenagers should do unpaid work in their free time?

Well, unpaid work is necessary and useful for teenagers because they are able to study a lot of skills from unpaid work. For example, I worked as a volunteer for an organization when I was in my university so I met people from **all backgrounds of life** and my communication and teamwork skills were also improved a lot.

What kinds of clothes teenagers usually wear in your country?

As you maybe guess, **adolescents** in my country are very fashionable so they often update **latest trends**. Therefore, if they have free time, they usually go shopping to buy beautiful and **up-to-the-minute clothes**. A few teenagers are keen on wearing traditional clothes.

What do teenagers like to do in their free time?

Well, teenagers are keen on taking part in a lot of activities in their free time. Some people like playing sports to **get into shape** while others like reading books or news to improve their knowledge.

What is the most memorable age during your teenager years?

I think the most memorable age is 18 when young people finish their high school. They are given more time to **participate in** different activities and responsibilities to make money for themselves and their family.

❖ Topic: Names

Do Vietnamese names have special meanings?

Well, each Vietnamese name often has a special meaning so when a kid was born, their parents or grandparents often think carefully before giving a name for their kid. For example, my name is followed a scientist in my country who contributed a lot of researches for the development of science in Vietnam so my parents also hope that I would become a researcher in the future.

Is your name popular in your country?

Actually, my name is very popular in my country as it is the same as the name of a scientist /flower /historical figure so many parents want to give a beautiful name for their children.

What are the most popular names in your country?

There are several names in my country but I think the most popular one would be “Bình” which represents the piece. Additionally, “Vượng’ is also very common in Vietnam as parents want their children to become successful as the name “Vượng”

Who usually chooses babies’ name in your country?

According to traditions of Vietnam, parents or grandparents often give names for their babies as they have a close relationship to babies.

Do people in your country organize a party when they give a name for someone?

Yes, after giving an official name for children, people in my country usually organize a special party to welcome their children. They invite their relatives, neighbors and friends to take part in this party.

❖ Topic: Sharing

What do you often share with your friends?

I am not only friendly but also social, so I have a lot of friends **from all walks of life** and I usually share with them **all ups and downs**. This is because I want to receive sound advice from them to improve myself and overcome all difficulties in my life.

What do you don't like to share?

I don't want to talk with anyone about my job because I always feel tired when talking about it. If I have any problems with my job, I will stay alone and think about the best way to solve my problems.

What parents should do to educate children about sharing?

I think parents need to **put themselves in their children's place** and listen to them before educating children about sharing. The reason is that it is easier for them to share if they understand each other.

UNIT 4: THỰC HÀNH IELTS SPEAKING PART 1

❖ Topic: Meals/Eating/Cooking/Food

What are the differences between your eating habits now and in the past?

There are several differences between my eating habits now and in the past but I think the main one is that I **was really keen on** fast food which is very convenient. However, I **attach great importance to** my health now so I always try to arrange my time to prepare healthy food for myself as I want to improve my health.

Who do you usually eat with?

Actually, I am so busy that I sometimes have to **work around the clock,** so I come back home late and have dinner alone. Some years ago, I was living with my family in my hometown so my mother who **has a knack for cooking**, helped me prepare for my meals but I am living alone in Hanoi city and I have to do everything by myself.

How often do you eat out? Why? How often do you cook?

I am so busy that I spend a lot of time working on weekdays, so I eat out in a small restaurant with my colleagues. However, I **take advantage of my free time** on weekends to cook for myself as I think cooking is also seen as a good ways to **let off steam after stressful working hours.**

Do you like cooking?

I **have a knack for cooking** so I am really into cooking. I often take advantage of my free time on weekends to cook for myself as I think cooking is also seen as a good ways to let off steam after stressful working hours.

Do you think young people in your country like cooking?

In my perspective, young adults in my country **are keen on** playing games or hanging out with their friends instead of cooking. Their parents often help them to prepare delicious meals so they don't **pay attention to** cooking.

Did you eat foreign food when you were a kid? Do you still like it now?

When I **was knee-high to a grasshopper**, I was really into eating pizza which is very popular in my city. When I got high scores at school, my parents took me to some restaurants to taste different kinds of pizza. However, I don't like it much now as I prefer eating traditional food rather than foreign one. My mother has a knack for cooking so she often cook delicious meals for me.

Is foreign food popular in Vietnam?

Actually, foreign restaurants are very **ubiquitous** in Vietnam, particularly in big cities like Hanoi or Saigon city. I guess the reason for this is that the Vietnamese citizens always want to try different kinds of food so they often eat foreign food in the weekend.

Do you think people will change their eating habits?

People are so busy now that they spend most of their time working in their office and they usually eat out but in the future, they may have to allocate more time for cooking because it is the best way to prevent diseases related to food.

How often do you eat in a restaurant?

I am so busy that I have to burn the midnight oil on weekdays so I often eat out in a small restaurant with my colleagues. However, I take advantage of my free time on weekends to cook for myself as I think cooking is also seen as a good ways to let off steam after stressful working hours.

Why do many people want to have meals in restaurants?

Giống câu trên – they are busy

Do you prefer family meals or restaurant meals?

I prefer family meals rather than meals in restaurants because I have the chance to talk with my parents in the dining table. In the weekend, my family and I usually cook together to prepare for our family's dinners. I think it is a good chance for me to be **closer to** my family members.

Do you think people will grow food by themselves in the future?

I think it really **depends on** the location. If people live in the countryside where has big gardens, they will grow vegetables and food locally. However, it is impossible for people who live in big cities to grow food due to the lack of land. These people often buy food in restaurants or markets.

❖ Topic: Daily routine/Topic: Sleeping

When do you usually get up and go to bed?/How many hours do you sleep at night?

I am very busy with my job that sometimes I have to burn the midnight oil. As a result, I usually go to bed late, maybe 1 a.m. However, I always get up early, at 6 a.m to do exercise as I **place importance on** my health.

How many hours do you sleep at night?

Giống câu trên: I often burn the midnight oil to hit deadlines, so I spent only around 6 hours sleeping. I think it is not good for my health so I will try to arrange my time to sleep more.

How many hours people should sleep each day?

It **depends on** each person but I think people should spend at least 8 hours sleeping every day, which helps them recuperate their health after a hard working day.

Do you have a nap during the day? Is it important?

I spend a great deal of time working everyday but I take advantage my time in the noon to have a short sleep which helps me to **recharge my battery after stressful working hours.**

Do old people sleep a lot?Do you think older people sleep more than young people?

Well, people in my country **place emphasis on their health** so they often get up early to play sports to **stay healthy**. Therefore, they don't spend much time sleeping.

Do you like to get up early every day?

Như câu trên- đi thể dục

What do you do to improve sleeping quality?

In fact, people have different ways to improve their sleeping quality. For me, I usually listen to some favorite songs before going to sleep. The melodious melody makes me comfortable so I can have a deep sleep.

Are your weekdays and weekends different?

I am so busy with **a heavy workload** on weekdays so I spend most of my time working in my office. However, I take advantage of my free time on weekends to **hang out** with my friends or play sports to let off steam after stressful working hours.

What is your favorite part of a day?

I like the morning most because I feel comfortable in the morning. Actually, I often go to the park to do exercise with my family to **keep fit**. It is a good chance for me **to be closer to my parents.**

Do you want to change your daily routine?

As I told you, I am so busy with my job so I often go to bed late, which brings about negative impacts on my health. However, I will try to arrange my time properly to go to bed soon and spend more time to relax as I place great importance on my health.

Do you usually do the same things in the morning?

Yes, in the morning, I usually get up late and spend about 30 minutes reading news to **update latest information** about different things. Then I go to my company/university to work/study.

Do you think breakfast is important?

Breakfast is very important as our stomach is empty after a long sleep so it is necessary to have breakfast in every morning.

What did you do in the morning when you were a kid?

When I was a kid, I often got up very early in the morning to study English as my parents placed great importance on this subject. Then I had breakfast and went to my school.

❖ Topic: Leisure time/ Free time activities

Do you want to go out or stay at home when you have free time?

Actually, I want to **take part in** outdoor activities when I have free time. For example, I **take advantage of my free time** on weekends to play football with **like-minded friends** to **get into shape** and improve my health. Sometimes, I also visit some beautiful destinations with my family to let off steam after stressful working hours.

How often do you stay at home?

I am so busy with my job that I spend most of my free time working in my office so I have little time at home. Every day, I have around 10 hours at home to do different activities with my family.

What do you do at home?

I have a knack for cooking so I take advantage of my free time to cook every day because I want to prepare delicious meals for my family. Sometimes, I also watch **current affairs** with my father to **update latest information about my society.**

What did you do at home when you were a child?

When I was small, my parents placed great emphasis on English so I had to spend most of my time learning English at home. Sometimes, I also **watched entertainment programs to get rid of stress.**

What's your favorite way to relax?

There are various ways to relax but I usually play sports with my friends whenever I feel stressful. It is seen as a good way to **not only let off steam with my friends but also get in to shape**. Sometimes, I also read some humorous stories that **make me smile from ear to ear.**

Do the old people like to do the same activities in their free time?

In my opinion, elderly people often take part in different kinds of activities in their leisure time. For example, some people spend time playing sports to stay healthy while others are keen on reading books to enrich/improve their knowledge.

Do you have enough time to relax?

To be honest, I am so busy with my job that sometimes I have to burn the midnight oil to complete my job. Therefore, I don't really have enough time to relax. However, I always try to take advantage of my free time to let off steam by watching movies or listening to music.

Do you think it's important to have leisure time?

I would have to say that leisure time is vitally important for everyone. Actually, people are under a lot of pressure as they have to spend a lot of time studying or working in their office so **recreational activities** are necessary for them to relieve stress.

What do you want to do in your spare time?

Lấy ý của các câu trên để trả lời

Do you think young people like to go outside?

Young people are very dynamic so they would prefer to hang out rather than stay at home. They can go to the cinema with their friends to watch some interesting movies to relax or spend time **playing sports to keep fit.**

Do you do a part time job if you have free time?

Actually, I am very busy with my job that sometimes I **work around the clock**. However, if I have more free time in the future, I would consider taking part in a part time job to earn as much money as possible because I want to buy a new house in Hanoi city which may **cost me a fortune.**

❖ Topic: Outdoor activities/ physical exercise/sports

Do you like outdoor activities?

Actually, I am quite social and dynamic so I am really into taking part in outdoor activities with my friends when I have free time. Last week, I went picnic with my friends to relax after stressful working hours.

Which outdoor activities do you study at school?

Actually, I have the chance to take part in various **extra-curricular activities** in my school. To be more precise, my friends and I were given some tips about how to play football well, which are very useful until now. We also learnt swimming which is ubiquitous among young people in my country.

Do Vietnamese people like outdoor activities?

I would have to say that it really depends, some people prefer to go out rather than stay at home. They may **join in recreational activities** or sports to relax. However, others just want to stay at home to sleep **to recharge their batteries** after stressful working hours.

Do you want to do exercises in the future?

I am so busy that I don't have much time to play sports or do exercises but I will set up a suitable timetable in the future which gives me more time to do physical activities as I attach importance to my health. I would play sports with my friends or go to the gym to get into shape.

What are your favorite outdoor activities? Why?

Actually, people often take part in various outdoor activities but I prefer playing sports, particularly football, the reason for this is that I can not only relax with my friends but also stay healthy by playing this kind of sport.

How often do you do these?

I am so busy with my job that I sometimes have to work around the clock, so I don't have much time to play football. However, I take advantage of my free time at weekends to take part in football matches in a football pitch near my house.

Do people in your country prefer to spend time indoors or outdoors?

I think that people in Vietnam are very dynamic so they would prefer to hang out rather than stay at home. They can go to the cinema with their friends to watch some interesting movies to relax or spend time playing sports to keep fit.

Do you want to work outdoors?

Actually, I am **majoring in** finance so I want to have **a nine-to-five job** in an office. Also, I don't want to work outdoors because I am **allergic to the sunlight** so I cannot take part in outdoor jobs.

What are suitable public places to do outdoor activities?

There are different public places for people to take part in outdoor activities but I think the most suitable one is the park where people can **go for a walk** or do various activities to relax together. I go to Caugiay park daily to play sports with my **like-minded friend**s to keep fit and let off steam after stressful working hours.

Do you think children need to do more outdoor activities?

Well, I totally agree with this view because most children are under a lot of pressure as their parents place great importance on their education so they need to be given more opportunities to take part in outdoor activities to relax and **recover their health**.

Do you like sports? Do you play any sports?

Well, I would say that I am really into playing sports, particularly football. I guess the reason why I have a passion for football is that it plays an important/ a crucial role in **health promotion and disease prevention** so I often spend time playing football with my father.

Additionally, I am also a huge fan of table tennis. In fact, I take part in a group of like-minded friends to play this sport to let off steam.

How often do you play sports?

I am so busy with my job that I spend most of my time working in my office on weekdays. However, every weekend, I take advantage of my free time to play football and table tennis to keep fit and take it easy.

What kinds of sports do you want to try in the future?

I am really into sports so I want to **take up** swimming in the future. I was born in a city so I didn't have the chance to swim in rivers and lakes like others. I havent gone to any swimming pools in my city but it is a suitable sport to improve my muscles and health so I will **enroll in** a swimming course next month.

Have you ever tried any dangerous sports?

I am a careful person so I haven't taken part in any dangerous sports. However, I want to take up scuba diving and skydiving in the future as I can have more interesting experiences in my life, but maybe I have to invite my friends to try with me as he is good at these sports.

What is the most popular sport in your country?

As you know, people in my country **participate in** and watch different kinds of sports, but I think the most popular one would be football which almost Vietnamese people know how to play and watch every day. Actually, we often gather together to watch football matches of our national football team.

Did you play sports when you were small?

Actually, I was under a lot of pressure as my parents placed great importance on learning English so I spent most of my time learning English both at home and in school so I didn't have much time taking part in sports. However, when I had long vacations my father played table tennis with me to relax and keep fit.

Do you often watch sports on TV?

I am a big fan of sports, particularly football, so I always **take advantage of my free time** to watch football matches. My favourite team is real madrid so I don't want to miss any match of this team.

Do you prefer playing or watching sports?

Honestly, I prefer to play rather than watch sport games. The reason for this is that I can improve my health and connect with my teammates who are like-minded when I spend time playing sports, particularly team sports.

Do you think it is difficult to learn a new sport?

In my opinion, it is very difficult to learn a new sport because we need to study in an appropriate way to **avoid injuries**. For example, my coach had to spend a great deal of time training me various tips about how to play football which could bring about some pains if I didn't control my speed as I am a midfielder.

Do you often do physical exercises?

I am so busy with my job that I spend most of my time working in my office on weekdays. However, every weekend, I take advantage of my free time to play football and other physical activities to keep fit and take it easy.

Do young people in your country like to do exercises?

Well, young people are very dynamic so they are keen on doing exercises. If they have free time, they usually go to the park or other public places to take part in physical activities to stay healthy. However, a few people **immerse themselves in** games and TV programs so hardly do they do exercises.

In the future, do you want to try new ways of exercises?

I usually go to the park to do exercises with my friends to **get lean** but I don't know much about how to do exercises in a suitable way, leading to various injuries. Therefore, I intend to go to the gym and hire a trainer/coach who can do exercises with me daily to improve my health.

Do you have any plans for exercises in the future?

I am now too busy with my job that I sometimes have to burn the midnight oil so I don't have much time for doing exercises but I will try to arrange my time to take part in more physical activities as I place great importance on my health.

Do people around you often do exercises?

I have to say that my relatives, friends and neighbours pay attention to their health so they play sports and do exercises every day to keep fit. In fact, doing exercises is also seen as a good way to let off steam so they like it a lot.

Is it important to do exercises?

I think that it is vitally important for everyone to do exercises as it is seen as the **best way to stay healthy**. In fact, people in my country usually play sports or go to the gym

together to get into shape as they place great importance on their health. For me, doing exercises also helps me relax after stressful working hours.

❖ Topic: Walking/ Running

Do you like walking/running?

Walking is very good for my health so I often **take advantage of my free time** in the weekend to walk around Hoankiem lake. I can not only improve my **keep fit** but also relax after long working days.

Do you walk/run more now than you did you in the past?

Yes, I spend more time walking/running now than in the past because I spent most of my time studying at my university and extra classes/ working in my office so I didn't have much free time to walk/run or take part in sport activities. However, now I often walk/run to improve my health.

Do you think walking/runnig is important?

I think that walking/running is the most basic activity we can do to improve our health or **get rid of stress**. In the morning, I often **go for a walk** with my family to enjoy the fresh atmosphere in a park/field near my house.

Do you think walking/running in the countryside is better than walking/running in the city?

I agree with this point of view because the countryside has more space for walkers/runners. I like the quiet and fresh atmosphere in the morning and evening in the countryside so I often walk/run in the field and breath deeply. I don't like cities with a lot of **hustle and bustle**.

❖ Topic: Weather/Season/Sunshine/Rain

How is the weather in your country?

As you maybe know, Vietnam is a tropical country with four separate seasons the spring, summer, autumn and winter. In the summer, it often **rains cats and dogs** (torrential rain) so it is very dangerous to go out on rainy days. By contrast, hardly does it rain in my city in the winter but it is freezing. The weather in the spring and autumn is more comfortable although it is sometimes **cloudy with outbreaks of drizzle.**

What is your favorite season?

Honestly, I love the summer the most because the weather is dry with a lot of sunlight so I can take part in a variety of outdoor activities on sunny days in the summer. Last summer, my friends and I paid a visit to "do son" beach, which is located in the north of Vietnam.

We played volleyball on the shore and went **for a dip on crystal clear water** and sunbathed by lying under the sun in the summer morning when the sun is not so hot.

What do people normally do in that season?

In the summer, people often participate in different activities. For example, young people usually choose to go to the beach to go for a dip on crystal clear water with their friends or family as they have a long vacation in this season. Some people also spend time **playing sports to get lean** in the late afternoon as the weather is perfectly suitable with little sunlight.

Would you like to move to a place with different weather?

Well, if I have a chance, I would move to Russia to live for a short period of time because the weather in this country is very cold with snow. It would be a great experience for me as I haven't seen snow in Vietnam.

Has the weather in your country changed much in the past few years?

I think it has becoming hotter and hotter due to the **climate change**. There are a lot of cars and factories, which discharge CO2 into the air leading the **global warming** so in the future maybe it would be very difficult to live in Vietnam and many places in the world.

Do you (usually) pay attention to weather forecasts?

Actually, I usually go out so I always **pay attention to** weather forecasts. Every evening, I watch weather forecasts with my father, which **keep me up to date with latest information about the weather** so I can easily organize my time for different activities.

Do you like the sunshine?

I would have to say that I really love the sunlight because I can hang out and take part in a variety of outdoor activities on sunny days. It is seen as the best way to **get into shape** and become more active. For example, I often play sports with my friends to **keep fit** or go camping with my family to relax **under the sunshine**.

Do you like rain? Why / why not? – gộp ý tương tự

I would have to say that I hate rain because I prefer the sunlight to the rain as I can hang out and take part in a variety of outdoor activities on sunny days. It is the best way to get into shape and become more active. For example, I often play sports with my friends to keep fit or go camping with my family to relax under the sunshine

What do you like to do most in the sunshine?

Well, I can take part in different activities under the sunshine. For example, I play football with like-minded friends on sunny days to get into shape and improve my skills. Sometimes, I also **go camping** or visit the beach with my family to let off steam after stressful working hours.

Do Vietnamese people like the sunshine?

In my opinion, it really depends, some people are keen on taking part in activities on sunny days to relax. However, others prefer the rain as they can spend all day sleeping or playing games at home.

Do you prefer to live in a place where there's more sunshine or less?

If I have a chance, I will move to ABC city to live because of the appearance of more sunshine. This city has a lot of sunny days due to the dry weather while Hanoi is damp with much rain which makes me uncomfortable so I think I prefer living in ABC to Hanoi city.

Do you think there are any dangers from sunshine? What benefits can we get from the sun?

In my opinion, the sunshine is very good for everyone because people can absorb Vitamin D from the sunlight in the early morning. However, if someone goes out or works under the sunshine at noon, he may **suffer from various problems** related to the hot sun. For example, many people have reported that they have gotten **sunburned skin/ get a suntan** after **lying out under the sun.**

Have you ever used sunscreen?

I am keen on travelling and often **pay visits to** different places in the summer so sun protection is vitally important. I usually use sunscreen my trip becasue it protects me from dangers of the sun.

Do you like rain? Why / why not?

I am not really into the rain because I am very dynamic and social so I prefer sunny days rather than rainy ones. If it is sunny, I can take part in a lot of outdoor activities with my friends and family members to let off steam after stressful working hours. By contrast, I have to stay at home all day.

Does it often rain where you live?

I would have to say that it depends on seasons. In the summer, it often **rains cats and dog**s (torrential rain), so It is very dangerous to go out on rainy days. By contrast, hardly does it rain in my city in the winter. It is often wet and cold which makes me **feel under the weather**.

Do you like to go out in the rain?

I place importance on my health so I don't like going out under the rain because I may get sick after that. However, when I **was knee-high to a grasshopper** I loved the rain and usually went out under the rain without an umbrella with my friends because it was funny and interesting.

Do you prefer wet or dry weather?

Well, I prefer dry weather because i can hang out and take part in many outdoor activities on dry days. By contrast, if it is wet, I usually get sick and feel uncomfortable.

❖ Topic: Music

Do you like music?

I am a big fan of music, particularly pop music, so I often take advantage of my leisure time to listen to pop songs to let off steam after stressful working hours.

What is the most popular kind of music in your country?

There are several kinds of music but I guess the most popular one would be rock music. The reason for this is that, rock songs are very funny, and listening to those songs is seen as a good way to relax after stressful working hours.

Do you think it will change in the future? (hỏi tiếp cho câu trên)

I don't think it will change in the near future because people are under a lot of pressure so it is an effective way to take it easy**.** In fact, rock is more and more ubiquitous in the four corners of the world in general and in Vietnam in particular.

How often do you listen to music?

I am very busy with my job that I have to work around the clock on weekdays so I don't have time to listen to music on these days. However, I take advantage of my leisure time on weekends to listen to my favourite songs to let of steam after stressful working hours.

Do you think your favorite kinds of music will change when you get older?

I am now really into rock music because rock songs are very funny so I can let off steam after stressful working hours. However, in the future I may become a fan of classical music because it is very popular among old people, and I think it is more suitable for me as it is **melodious and catchy.**

Do you usually listen to music online or buy some CDs?

As you know, the internet appears in **the four corners of the world** so I usually listen to music online rather than buying some CDs. It is more convenient for me as I can enjoy my favourite songs anytime, everywhere on my mobile phone.

Do you listen to music when you work and study?

Music may **divert me from concentrating on my work** so I never listening to music during my work. However, I enjoy my favourite songs to take it easy after stressful working hours.

Do you think music will change in the future?

Yeap, pop music is very popular nowadays among young people, but I think people would be more likely to keen on classical songs more because they are so melodious and catchy.

Have you ever learned to play a musical instrument?

When I was in my high school, I took part in a guitar club with like-minded friends to study how to play the guitar. It is very interesting because i am a big fan of music and I can play my guitar and sing with my friends.

Which instrument would you prefer to study - the piano or the violin?

I prefer studying the piano rather than the violin because my uncle is a pianist so he can teach me a lot about the piano, so it is easier for me to study. I am now very busy with my job that I sometimes have to meet deadlines by burning the midnight oil, but I will try to arrange my time in the near future to study this kind of instrument.

Do you think it's important for children to learn (to play) a musical instrument?

In my perspective, it is vitally important for children to play a musical instrument because they are under a lot of pressure as their parents often place great emphasis on learning. Hence, playing an instrument is seen as an effective way to take it easy.

❖ Topic: Films

Do you like watching films?

I am really into watching movies as it is seen as a good way to relax so I go to the cinema with my friends every weekend to let off steam after long working hours.

What kinds of films do you like?

There are different kinds of movies screened on the internet and cinemas but I love action movies the most because they are so interesting and attractive. Last weekend, I went to CGV cinema with my best friends to watch " Fast and furious' which is a **Box-office hit** in Vietnam. I have to say that we **were totally engrossed in this blockbuster**.

Do you prefer watching films in the cinema or at home? Why?

Actually, I prefer staying at home to watch some interesting movies on the internet rather than going to the cinema because I can save a lot of time as well as money. You know, we can easily find most movies which have been released recently on the internet with special effects and contents on the internet.

How often do you go to the cinema?

I am so busy with my job that I spend most of time working in my office so I don't really have enough time to go to the cinema on weekdays. However, I take advantage of my free time on weekends to watch some **blockbusters** with my friends to let off steam after hard-working days.

Honestly, I am really into watching films but hardly do I go to the cinema as I don't have much money. However, I am keen on watching action movies so my friends and I save money to go to the cinema to watch some blockbusters from Hollywood maybe twice a year.

Who is your favorite film star?

Well, I am a big fan of Tự Long who is not only a film star but also a good role model in my life. Although he is very busy with his film projects, he takes part in a lot of volunteer activities to help poor people so he contributes a lot to the society.

Do you think that international film stars are famous in Vietnam?

I think Vietnamese people are keen on watching foreign movies, particularly some blockbusters from Hollywood. Therefore, they are fans of movie stars like Selena Gomez, Angelina Jolie or Toni Stark who are main actresses and actors in many **box office hits**.

Do you like Vietnamese film star or international film star?

Actually, I prefer Vietnamese movies rather than international ones and I always spend more time watching Vietnamese movies, so I am keen on some famous film stars in my country.

❖ Topic: Travelling/Holidays

Do you like travelling?

Well, I am keen on travelling, **and the reason for this** is that **it is seen as the best way** to **take it easy after stressful working hours.** My friends and I often **pay visits to famous tourist attractions** in my city to take part in recreational activities together.

Can you tell me the last time you visited a city?

To the best of my recollection, it was about 5 months ago, my friends and I paid a visit to Da nang city which is seen as one of **the most beautiful coastal cities** in my country with **several tourist attractions**. We went there to let off steam after an examination which I passed with flying colors/ hard-working hours.

Do you make plans when going on a vacation?

Actually, I am very busy with my job that sometimes I hit deadlines by burning the midnight oil so I don't have much free time. Therefore, if I want to visit a destination, I

always have to prepare carefully. For example, I booked airline tickets 10 days in advance and made **a detailed schedule** for my vacation to Singapore last summer.

Would you plan to visit anywhere in the future? Where do you want to visit in the future?

Well, I intend to visit London next year when I have a lot of free time. The reason why I choose London as an **ideal destination** is that it is one of the most beautiful cities in the world with several tourist attractions. I am big fan of travelling so it is perfectly suitable for me. London is also **famous for prestigious schools and universities** with students from the four corners of the world so I can easily make friends and discover about different cultures.

Where would you go if you have a day out?

I am working as **a bean counter** for a big company so I am very busy with my job. Therefore, if a have a day off, I would choose to go to some entertainment centers in my city to take part in recreational activities with my friends to relax.

Would you like to travel into space?

Well, that sounds great. I really want to discover more about our earth and galaxy so if I had a chance I would travel into space so I can have a deeper understanding about our galaxy. However, I think it is very difficult as travelling into space **may cost me a fortune** as I have to spend much money on tickets, food and special **state-of-the-art devices.**

Is it necessary to discover other planets?

In my opinion, **natural resources has been exploited at an alarming rate** in recent years so discovering other planets is important for human beings unless future generations may have to encounter **hash living conditions** without any natural resources.

What is your most memorable trip?

I have visited different places but the most memorable trip for me would be 5 years ago. I passed my toeic examination with flying colors, so my family and I decided to organize a trip to Danang city to celebrate my attainment. It was fantastic for me as I had the chance to visit one of the most beautiful **coastal cities**.

Which country would you like to visit in the future? Do you intend to visit somewhere in the summer? - Như câu trên:

Well, after passing my ielts exam with flying colors I will pay a visit to Brazil to let off steam and discover more about other cultures. The reason why I choose this country is because Brazilians are very friendly so they will spend a lot of time talking with me.

Do you like long-distance travel?

My answer is yes, I think travelling to somewhere far from my city is very interesting as I can have more valuable experiences. Therefore, I prefer visiting places, which are **off the beaten track** to discover **exotic cultures** rather than travelling around my city.

How often you fly?

Actually, I am a big fan of travelling and I often travel by plane. Last week, I had a long flight to Germany which is very far from Hanoi. Sometimes, I also fly when I have **business trips** to other cities.

Where did you like to visit in the past?

Well, I really wanted to visit Dalat city which is seen as one of the most beautiful destinations in Vietnam with many tourist attractions and flowers. If I go to this city, I will take a lot of pictures with flowers to **show off on facebook**.

How often do you invite your friends to go to your house?

I am so busy that I sometimes have to hit deadlines by burning the midnight oil so I don't have much time for my friends. However, I **have some friends over for dinner** when I have more free time. I **have a knack for cooking** so I can prepare delicious meals for them.

Do you often visit your friend's house?

When I was in my university I usually went to my friend's house to have dinners with them but I am now very busy so I **once in the blue moon** go to their house. We often eat out in restaurants instead of cooking at home.

UNIT 5: THỰC HÀNH IELTS SPEAKING PART 1

❖ Topic: Computers/ The Internet

Do you use a computer? How often do you use computers?

I am **a bean counter** so I use my computer every day for my job. Sometimes, I also use it to **keep in touch** with my friends and family members by making some video calls on facebook or chat with them.

Do you think you will use computers more or less in the future?

Well, I think that I will definitely use my computer more and more in the future because it plays an important role in my job. Even though, sometimes, I have to **hit deadlines by burning the midnight oil** with my computer which is very useful for my job.

Did you use the Internet frequently when you were a child?

Actually, I was under a lot of pressure as my parents placed great importance on learning English so I used my computer daily to study from **virtual lessons on the internet**.

What are the differences between the way people use computers nowadays and in the past?

There are several differences between the way people use computers now and in the past, but I think the main one is that people almost used computers for their jobs but now they **can take advantage of computers** for different purposes. For example, I can not only send reports through my computer but also let off steam by listening to music or watching movies.

What kind of computer skills do you have?

I am very **proficient at editing** because I took part in an editing class when I was at my university. Now, I can use my computer to make a lot of interesting videos to post on facebook or instagram. Additionally, my typing skill is also good so I can type very fast with 10 fingers.

❖ Topic: News/Newspapers/Magazines

Do you like reading news? Why?

Yes, I am really into reading news, particular sport news because I am a big fan of sports so I want to update **up-to-the-minute news** about football, table tennis and so on.

How often do you read news?

I am keen on reading news. However, I am too busy with my job that I cant arrange my time reading news on a regular basis. I often take advantage of my free time on weekends to read news.

Do you read newspaper online or offline? Do you use your mobile phone to read newspaper?

I am a technophile so I always use my mobile phone for different purposes including reading news. **The internet appears in the four corners of the world** so it is very convenient for me to **update latest information about different fields** every day.

Which contents do you often read in the newspapers? Why? What sort of news are you interested in?

Newspapers keep me up to date with latest information about all aspects of life but I often pay attention to sports as I attach importance to my health so I want to know some tips about how to be healthier. Sometimes, I also read environmental news **which has also drawn much attention from the public.**

Do you think there are still many people who read newspaper today? Why?

As you know, the internet is becoming more popular in the four corners of the world so people would prefer **to pay attention to** reading online news because of is convenience rather than **focus on** newspapers.

Is there any family member like reading newspaper?

Yes. My father spends time reading newspapers daily to get a lot of information about all aspects of life. Sometimes, I discuss with him about **sensational news** (tin giật gân), and he usually explains me about the truth.

Do you think news is important?

I think, news **plays an important role in the modern world**. People can update information and everything happened around them every day. For example, we can easily know about the weather to organize different activities through weather forecasts.

What are the most important kinds of news now?

There are several kinds of news but I think the most important one is economic news because people can know more about their job opportunities in the competitive job market and so on. In addition to this, political news also keep people up to date with latest information about a variety of policies and laws imposed every day.

What are the differences between young and old people when reading news?

There are several differences between young and old generations when reading news but I think the main one is that while old people often read newspapers, youngsters have different ways to read news. For example, I read news through social media such as facebook but my father only wants to by magazines.

Do you think online news will become more popular in the future?

The internet appears in the four corners of the world so I think online news has become ubiquitous everywhere. In the future, only a few people read paper news and most citizens will use their mobile phones or computers to update new information about all aspects of life.

Do you prefer to read newspapers or watch TV to get your news?

Actually, I am quite lazy so I prefer watching programs on TV to get news rather than reading newspapers because I can save a lot of time. In fact, I watch weather forecasts daily to update information about the environment instead of reading paper news.

Do you prefer domestic or international news?

I would have to say that I pay attention to both kinds of news. I want to know about everything happened in my country everyday but international news also keep me up with latest information about the world so I can **open a window to other country**.

Do you think online websites will replace newspapers in the future?

I think online news will become more and more popular in the future because of its convenience. However, there do exist some people, particularly old citizens who always want to read newspapers or magazines as they are not good at technology.

Which magazines are popular now?

There are different magazines now but I think the most popular one is the sport magazines which give readers a lot of tips about how to play sports and improve their health. People in my country place great importance on their health so they read them a lot. Fashion magazines are also ubiquitous as they keep readers up to date with **up-to-the-minute trends.**

What are the differences between men and women when reading magazines?

There are several differences between males and females when reading news but I think the main one is that men often pay attention to sport magazines as they are keen on playing sports. By contrast, women focus more on fashion to update information about new clothes.

What are the differences between magazines and newspapers?

A number of differences between magazines and newspapers can be seen but I think the main one is that newspapers often provide audiences with information related to all fields such as politics, education, healthcare and so on, while magazines only **focus on** a particular topic such as sport magazines. Additionally, newspapers serve readers from different ages but magazines are only suitable for a particular group of people.

Do Vietnamese people like reading online newspapers?

I think people in Vietnam are really keen on reading online newspapers as the internet is popular in all parts of my country so they can easily read news via their mobile phones or computers.

Do you think magazines can disappear?

Despite the development of online newspapers, I still believe that magazines still **maintain their importance** as they provide detailed knowledge about particular fields so it is very convenient for readers

❖ Topic: Email/Handwriting

How often do you use emails? Do you think emails are useful?

Actually, I use emails every day for different purposes as they are very important. For example, I send reports to my boss daily through email. I also **keep in touch with** my friends and family by chatting with them via email.

What kinds of emails do want to receive?

Actually, I receive many kinds of emails every day from my boss, customers and my relatives but I really want to receive a confirmation letter in which I passed an interview in Samsung which is one of the biggest foreign companies in Vietnam as I took part in an interview in this company 2 weeks ago.

Do you think email can replace handwriting?

Emails are vitally important in the modern world but I think handwriting will still maintain its importance as people have to write a lot of things every day in their classes or meetings and so on. For me, I **jot down** some notes when I take part in conferences in my company, which is more convenient than using a computer.

How often do you write something by hand?

I am **revising for** my ielts examination so I write a lot of essays every day. I also **keep a dairy** in which I write everything happened around my life every day. When I get older, I can read my diary to remember interesting experiences.

❖ Topic: Advertising

Are there many advertisements in your country?

I have to say that advertisements are very popular in Vietnam as companies always want to disseminate information about their products' attributes so you can easily see advertisements on buses, billboards, the internet or TV.

Have you ever seen any special advertisements?

I have seen a lot of commercials but the most special one is the short video in which Sontung MTP who is one of the most famous singers in Vietnam broadcast information about the iphone X which is the cutting-age mobile phone now. Every fascinating feature of this phone is given by him in a humorous style with a funny song attached, which attract a lot of viewers.

Do you like advertisements? Do you think advertisements are necessary?

To be honest, I am not really into commercials which often interrupt me when I watch movies but I have to say that they are very useful. Thanks to a lot of advertisements in my country I know a lot of things about many products.

Did you like advertisements when you were little?

When I was a kid, I was really into watching advertisements which gave information about toys with funny sounds. I could not only know more about different kinds of toys but also relax.

Have you ever bought anything based on an advertisement?

I usually buy products based on commercials. Last week, I decided to buy a state-of-the-art computer after watching an advertisement from FPT store, which gave me a lot of information about interesting features of this computer.

❖ Topic: Social media/social networking websites

What kind of social networking websites do you like to use? How often do you use those websites?

Well, I usually use facebook.com which is the most popular networking website in my country. I have access to this website daily to **keep in in touch** with my friends and family members. This website also **keeps me up to date with up-to-the-minute information** about different things.

Do you make friends online?

I am quite social so I make friends with online friends from **all walks of life**. I take part in a group of like-minded people on facebook. We love playing guitar and music so we discuss about music every day.

Do you think young people use social media too much?

Yes, young people spend a great deal of time on social networking websites such as facebook.com as the internet appears in the four corners of the earth so people with their own mobile phones or computers can easily **have access to** those websites for different purposes.

What are bad points about social media?

Social media is very necessary for people but I think that **every coin has two sides**. For example, **adolescents often immerse themselves in social websites**, which leads to **negative impacts on their health** and bad results at school.

Do you think you can make friends on social networking websites?

I am social so I **make friends with people from a variety of backgrounds** both online and offline. I think that the more friends we have, the advice and support we have. My online friend named Tom helped me book a flight ticket when I paid a visit to London on my last vacation.

❖ Topic: Apps

Do you use apps in your computers or mobile phones?

Well, I use several apps in both my computer and mobile phone. Some apps are educational so I can learn a great deal of knowledge from these apps. Some are entertaining which help me to relax.

What are popular apps in your country? Why?

There are a variety of apps in my country but I think the most popular one would be facebook which helps users to keep in touch with their friends and family members through many tools. It is **user-friendly** so everyone can easily use this app.

Do you want to create your own apps?

I am **a technophile** so it would be very interesting to create my own app in the future. Maybe, I would cooperate with someone to create an app which helps all people in my country study English which is the most important foreign language in Vietnam.

Which apps do you often use?

There are several kinds of apps but I often use educational apps such as "abcs" which gives me a lot of tips and lessons about how to **have a good command of English**.

What kinds of apps do you expect in the future?

We are living in the modern world so I hope that in the future someone can create apps which allow us to control cars so there would be no need to drive a car.

❖ Topic: Robots

Do you like robots?

I am really into robots. When I was small, I spent a lot of time playing with my robots. They were not only my toys but also my friends so I talked with them every secret.

Do you like robots to work at home?

I am very busy with my job that I spend most of my time working in my office so I don't have much time to do **domestic chores**. I hope that I would have a robot which helps me to clean the floor and wash dishes.

Do you want to take a car which robots are drivers?

It is very dangerous to take a car which is driven by a robot because it is very difficult for a robot to handle difficult and sudden situations on streets, which could lead to accidents so I will never this kind of journey.

Do you think robots can replace human beings at work?

Robots are very useful and necessary in most industries now. For example, many factories use robots to produce products **in the absence of human beings**. However, robots cannot completely replace humans at work as people still have to control robots and important things.

UNIT 6: THỰC HÀNH IELTS SPEAKING PART 1

❖ Topic: Transportation

What kinds of transport do you take to go to work/school?

As you know, I am a student so I don't have much money so I use buses on a daily basis to save money. Furthermore, by using bus services, I can **contribute to reduce traffic congestion** and CO2 discharged from **private vehicles.**

How long does it take? What do you do in the train or a bus?

Actually, I am living **on the outskirts** of Hanoi city and it is quite far from my university which is located in the center of Vietnam so it takes me about 30 minutes to go to my university by bus. I often **idle away the hours/kill time/amuse myself by watching some videos on my mobile phone** which help me to relax. I also **surf the internet** to update new information about education, healthcare and so on.

Do you think cars will be more popular in your country? What will become the most popular means of transportation in your country?

In my opinion, cars will become the most popular form of transport in Vietnam because of its convenience. People don't need to pay attention to the weather if they use cars which **protect people from the sunlight and rain.**

Do you prefer public transportation or private transportation?

Actually, I am **environmentally- conscious** so I always use bus or train in every single journey as I can play a part in protecting the environment. Additionally, public transport is also cheaper so I can save a lot of money.

What are the differences about transportation in your country between in the past and now?

There are several differences between transportation in my country now and in the past. We were very poor due to the two wars so people almost used bicycles and motorbikes for transportation. However, cars are very popular in Vietnam thanks to the economic development. In the future, I think most people will use cars every day.

❖ Topic: Boats

In your country do people use boats?

As you know, Viet Nam is a coastal country with a long coastline and many rivers so people here use boats a lot. In fact, boats are being used as a main form of transportation in some provinces in the south of Viet Nam

What do they use boats for?

Well, people in my country use boats for different purposes. For example, **Fishermen** catch fish in order to make money while others use them to transport goods from a place to different ones.

Do young people in your country like to use a boat?

Well, young people in Viet Nam are really into playing games so they spend a great amount of time taking part in computer games with like-minded friends. Therefore, I don't think they **are interested in** using boats.

Would you like to own a boat?

Yes, I really want to possess a boat because it would help me to discover the sea but it is very difficult because a boat will **cost me an arm and a leg** so I need to save much money if I want to buy a boat.

Would you shop online or in a store for a boat?

Actually, I haven't thought about buying a boat but if I have a chance I will go to a store to check the quality of the boat which may **cost me a fortune.**

❖ Topic: Animals/pets

Do you like animals?

Actually, I am really keen on animals so I often to go the zoo to discover more about wild animals. I also raise a dog that is not only my pet but also my friend so I talk with him a lot of things every day.

Should we teach children to protect animals?

Well, animals are living **side by side** with us so it is necessary to educate children about the importance of animals so they will protect animals in the future.

Do you like watching animals in the zoo?

Actually, I love animals so when I have free time I usually go to the zoo to watch animals. However, I think that we should not keep animals in the zoo because they should be free in forests.

Do you have a pet?

I have a small and lovely dog that is a gift given by my father when I **passed an exam with flying colors.** He is not only my pet but also my best friend so I usually take him the park and share with him all sorts of stories.

What does he/she often eat?

It is very easy to raise my dog. He eats whatever I give him but he really likes eating fish so I usually go to the market to buy fish for him.

Why should we go to the zoo?

There are several reasons why people go to the zoo. We can discover more about wild animals in the zoo. Moreover, going to the zoo is also seen as a good way **to take it easy after stressful hours** so parents in Vietnam often take their children to the zoo.

Do you think cities are suitable places for keeping a pet?

In my opinion, cities are not suitable for keeping a pet because cities are almost crowded and noisy with little space so animals should be better taken to the countryside or forests.

❖ Topic: Gifts

When do people in your country often give presents to others?

Vietnamese people often give presents to each other in different occasions as they want to represent their attention to their friends or relatives. For example, I bought a coat for my mother on her last birthday because I wanted to **protect her from the cold weather** in the winter.

Are there any special meanings of giving presents to others?

I think that each gift has a special meaning. In my country, if people give you lipsticks or cosmetics they mean that they want you become beautiful. If they give you flowers, they hope that you would have a happy life.

Do you like to choose a gift when you are given a gift?

Actually, I usually receive presents from my friends and family members so I really want to choose gifts if I have a chance. I am really into playing sports so I talked my mother to buy me a pair of sport shoes.

Have you ever received any gifts that you like?

Yes, it was 5 years ago, after passing an English exam with flying colors, my father gave me an iphone 5 which was the **state of the art phone** at that time. I was **a technophile** so my heart jumped with joy after taking it from my dad.

When was the last time when you were given a gift?

It was my last birthday, I was so busy in my company that I forgot my birthday. However, I was very surprised as my family and friends organized a small party at home and they gave me some interesting gifts.

Do you think it is important to give a present in your country?

It is very important to give others presents because each present has a special meaning so it is a good way for others to show their attention and love to others. People in my country often give their girlfriend or mother in international women's days to make them happy.

Did you receive presents when you were small?

When I was a kid, I received a lot of gifts from my parents and relatives. For example, my father often gave me money or toys when I got high marks at school.

❖ Topic: Fashion/ Jeans

Do you like wearing jeans?

Jeans are always the first choice when I hang out with my friends. However, when I go to work I have to wear my company's clothes due to our rules.

Do you often wear jeans?

When I was a student, I wore jeans and sneakers every day, which made me look younger and more active. However, my current company now has an uniform, so my colleagues and I dont usually wear jeans as we spend most of our time working in our company.

Do you think jeans are popular in Vietnam?

Jeans have been one of the most popular kind of clothes in my country for several years. People from different ages and social classes wear jeans which make them more dynamic. Also, they always feel comfortable when wearing jeans.

Do you spend much money buying jeans?

Jeans are quite cheap in my country so I don't need to spend much money buying jeans. Last week, I bought two pair of jeans with just more than 500.000 dongs.

❖ Topic: Bags

Do you often use bags?

I am a simple person so I dont usually use bags. My friends gave me a bag as a gift on my last birthday but I just keep it at home and hardly do I use it.

What types of bags do you like?

I have to say that I prefer using a backbag rather than other kinds of small bags whenever I go to anywhere. The reason for this is because I can put a lot of things such as my computer, ipad and mobile on my bag. I am always **up to the ears in work** so they are all important and I bring them to different places.

Do you usually carry a bag when you go out?

As I told you before, I am quite simple so a bag is not important for me. However, people often carry a bag because they look more fashionable.

Do you have different bags for different occasions?

I dont have many kinds of bags so hardly do I take a bag along with me. Some of my friends collect bags as their hobbies and use them in different occasions. They find some **designer branded handbags** which even **cost them a fortune**.

❖ Topic: Jewelry

Do you wear jewelry?

I am a fashionable person so I usually collect different pieces of jewelry. Last month, I bought a watch which was produced by apple company. I had to take part in a part time job to save money to buy this modern watch.

Do people in your country wear jewelry?

People in my country don't **pay much attention to** jewelry as they are under a lot of pressure to **make money for their living** so if they have money, they will buy a house and food rather than paying for a piece of jewelry.

Why do some like to wear it?

Some people are keen on wearing jewelry because it makes them more beautiful and attractive. Girls often wear rings or bracelets while men are more likely to be into watches. Some people even collect special pieces of jewelry as a hobby, which **prevents them from feeling boring/aimless.**

Have you ever bought jewelry as a present?

Well, last year, I bought a ring for my mother who is really into wearing rings. Although it was not expensive, I took part in a part time job to save enough money to buy a meaningful gift for my mom.

Do you think people will keep a piece of jewelry for a long time?

Most people keep their jewelry for a long time as it often has special meanings. For example, my parents always keep their rings, which were given by my grandparents because they believe that their rings, although cheap and simple, but very meaningful.

❖ Topic: Saving money

Did you save money when you were small?

When I was a kid, I did not save money as I had to depend on my parent's money. On Tet vacation when I got lucky money from others and I spent all money buying books and toys so I didnt have money to save.

Do you think giving money for children is good?

I think it is necessary to give children a little bit money because it can contribute to help them improve **financial management skill** at a very young age which is one of the most important skills in their future.

Do you give children money?

When I come back home I often give my cousins money if they get good grades at school. I think it is a good way to encourage them to have higher scores in the future.

What parents should do to educate children about money?

Well, it is very difficult to teach kids about money but I think parents can tell them some stories about finance and how to manage money. In addition to this, parents may let them to **get their hands dirty** (tham gia vào công việc lấm bẩn chân tay) to understand the values of money.

Did your parents give you money when you do housework?

I spent most of my time studying when I was a kid. However, on weekends I usually helped my parents to clean the floor. However, they never gave me money as it was not necessary for me at that time.

❖ Topic: Patience

Are you a patient person? Why?

Well, I think that patience is vitally important in anyone's life so I always try to be patient in every situation. For example, if I have to **wait for** my friends, I will **idle away the hours by listening to music** or playing games on my mobile phone.

Do you like waiting?

I think that most people dont like waiting and I am not an exception because time is gold. If I do not have to wait for someone, I can do many things. I am always up to the ears in my job so I treasure every minute that I have.

What you will do if you are waiting for some?

If I have to wait for someone, I will **idle away the hours** by listening to music or watching some movies on my mobile phone. Sometimes, I also **amuse myself by** playing games.

When do you often loose your patience?

It is impossible to be patient in evrery situation. I don't have enough passion for something so can cannot focus on my goal for a long time. For example, I decided to **take part in** an editing course last year but then I **gave up** my ambition as this course required a lot of time and effort.

What did your parents teach you to become a patient and polite person?

There are different ways to educate children about politeness and patience but my parents gave me a lot of stories which make me **to be aware of the importance of being patient and polite.** Thanks to those stories, I am not only polite but also patient.

Do you think people nowadays is ruder than in the past? Why?

In my opinion, people nowadays are under a lot of pressure so sometimes they give negative sentences and actions to others. By contrast, older generations always keep calm in every single situation.

❖ Topic: Punctuality = being on time

How do you remind to be on time?

Well, I have a watch and mobile phone so when I have a date I usually set an alarm on my mobile phone which reminds me about my appointments. I also have a timetable with detailed information about what I have to do every day so I am always punctual.

Why are some people always late?

People nowadays are very busy with their jobs that they often forget their appointments. And they are not careful enough so others have to wait for them. If I were them, I would make a schedule to remind me about what I have to do every day.

Do you think it is important to be punctual?

It is vitally important to be on time because it is a good way to show respects to others who may think that they are important in our eyes. For me, I always try to be on time in every single situation as I don't want others waste their time.

What you will do if you are waiting for some?

If I have to wait for someone, I will **idle away the hours** by listening to music or watching some movies on my mobile phone. Sometimes, I also **amuse myself by** playing games.

Do you think people nowadays are as punctual as in the past?

No, I don't think so because people nowadays are **up to the ears in their jobs** and study so they are not often on time. By contrast, older generations are more careful so they are **once in the blue moo**n late for their appointments.

Is it important to be on time in your country?

People in my country place importance on punctuality so it is very important **to be on time** in my country. It is a good way to express that you are careful and respect others.

How do you feel if someone keeps you waiting?

I always try my best to keep calm if I have to wait for someone for a long time because I think that they may **get traffic congestion** or some problems in life. In this case, I usually **kill time by listening to music** or playing some games to relax.

❖ Topic: Boredness

How often do you feel bored?

Yes. Like most people, I sometimes feel bored, particularly when I am alone because I am quite social so I always want to talk and spend time with as many people as possible. If I feel bored, I often watch TV or talk with my friends online to relax.

When do you feel bored? (câu trên)

How can you release boredness?

If I feel bored, I usually **amuse myself by playing games** or listening to music. It is very effective to reduce the level of boredness. Sometimes, I kill time by making some online conversations with my best friend who is living far from my city.

Are you easier to become bored nowadays than in the past?

No, I know how to **motivate myself** in most situations which can make me bored. Such as I can play games, talk with friends or open my laptop to work. By contrast, I easily became bored as I didn't know how to control my feelings and amuse myself.

Do you think people nowadays are more silent than in the past?

Well, I think people are noisier than them in the past. Most people choose to share their stories with others to get sound advice from others now but in the past hardly did they do it in the past because they often tried to deal with everything themselves.

❖ Topic: Tiredness

What things make you tired?

We are living in **the increasingly competitive job market**, so I have to spend a huge amount of time working every day to make enough money to pay for different things. It is the main reason why I am so tired.

What do you do when you feel tired?

I usually talk with my mom who always **puts herself in my place and cheers me up**. After that I will take a long sleep to recharge my battery after a long working day.

Who do you prefer to talk to when you feel mentally tired, your friends or your family?

As I said I always share with my mom all sorts of stories about my life because she is the only person who understands me and encourage me in different ways. Also, if I have any problems, she will give me some sound advice.

Do you want to talk to strangers when you feel mentally tired?

No, I dont want to talk with someone who I dont know. In the past, I drank beer or wine with my best friend when I feel mentally tired but he is living far from me now so my mom is not only my friend but also confidant.

❖ Topic: Map

Do you use a map?

I often **hang out** with my friends so a map is very necessary as I am not good at directions. Last week, I went to the Hanoi old quarter to let off steam after hard-working hours, it was crowded in the weekend because, so I may **get lost** if I don't have a map.

How often do you use it?

I often use it at weekends when I have free time to hang out with my friends. I just stay at my company to work on weekdays so I don't need to go to anywhere.

Do you prefer a paper map or an electrical map?

I prefer an electrical map rather than a paper one because I have **a state-of-the-art mobile phone** so can easily find directions whenever I go to somewhere.

Did you use a map when you were a kid?

No, I didn't need to use a map when I was small as hardly did I go out. When I had to go out, my parents will help me find directions.

❖ Topic: Shoes

Do you have a favourite pair of shoes?

5 years ago, my father gave me a pair of sport shoes after I passed an exam with flying colors. It has been being my favourite pair of shoes for a long time, which is a special gift of my father.

What kind of shoes do you usually wear?

I am a big fan of sports so I usually wear sport shoes which make me comfortable. I use them to play sports and take part in different activities. Sometimes, I also use them to go to work as I look younger with a pair of sport shoes.

How often do you buy shoes?

I collect shoes as my hobby so I often take advantage of my free time on weekends to buy shoes. Sometimes, I also buy shoes to give my parents and relatives.

Have you ever spent a lot of money buy shoes?

Last year, I bought a pair of shoes from ‘ abc “ company which **cost me a fortune** as I paid all my saving money for this. However, I was over the moon because this was an limited version so not many people in the world have this kind of shoes.

Do you buy shoes online?

I am very busy so sometimes I purchase shoes online. There are some **prestigious websites** which offer **high-quality shoes** so I always **believe in** them.

Do you feel comfortable when wearing shoes?

Honestly, I didn’t use shoes much in the past because I felt uncomfortable so I only used sandals to hang out. However, I am now familiar with wearing sport shoes which make me comfortable, so I use pairs of sports shoes produced by adidas for different activities on a daily basis.

Do you think men and women have the same attitude towards shoes?

In my perspective, men and women have different attitudes towards shoes. Men are more likely to appreciate sport shoes which make them become stronger. By contrast, women are often keen on **showy shoes.**

❖ Topic: Drinking water

Do you use bottled water or tap water?

I prefer using bottled water rather than tap water because I think that bottled water is safer so I use it every day.

Do you drink much water?

I take part in a lot of outdoor activities so I drink a lot of water every day. I think it is the best way to refresh my body to improve my health. In fact, I always advise my friends to drink a lot of water.

❖ Topic: Travel by car

Have you ever travelled by car?

I am a big fan of travelling so my friends and I often go off the beaten track by car. Last week, we paid a visit to Bavi which is one of the most beautiful destinations in Vietnam by car which was very convenient.

Do you think young people should learn to drive a car?

Driving skill is very important for everyone so young people should learn to drive a car as soon as they can. If they can drive a car, they may hire a car or drive their own car for every single journey.

Why does traffic jam happen in your city?

There are two main reasons why traffic congestion is very common in my city. Firstly, it is a crowded city with many private means of transport so we are often **stuck on traffic on peak hours**. Secondly, people are not taught carefully about the importance of **traffic rules** so they don't follow the rules.

What are the solutions?

The best solution is for the government to **pour their money into** building more roads which give drivers more space. Another effective measure is to run campaigns to encourage people follow the rules which may contribute to reduce **traffic jam**.

❖ Topic: Birthday

Do you celebrate birthdays?

Actually, I often take part in birthday parties of my friends and relatives, we go to the market and buy some ingredients to prepare four our parties. I **have a knack for cooking** so I often cook delicious meals for them.

What do you do for your birthdays?

I usually **have some friends over for dinner** in my birthday parties. We eat birthday cakes and have meals together before going to a karaoke restaurant to sing some interesting songs to celebrate my birthdays.

How did you celebrate your birthdays in your childhood? Who did you celebrate with?

When I was a kid, my parents often organized birthday parties for me. I had some friends over for a meal and blew candles together. I also received a lot of gifts from my relatives and friends in my birthdays.

Do parents organize birthday parties for their kids? What did they do?

As you can probably guess, parents often organize birthday parties for their children because they want their kids have a special and happy day. Some people book a table in a restaurant to **throw a party** but others just want to have an **intimate dinner at home**.

❖ Topic: Plant

Does your family have many plants?

Well, my family is living in a big house in the countryside surrounded by a lot of trees. My father is **close to** the nature so he always wants to plant as many trees as possible. Actually, trees provide O2 and shade for my family in sunny days.

Did you plant many trees when you were a kid?

When I was small, my parents wanted me to **get my hands dirty** so he often took me to our fields to plant rice and other kinds of trees. There was also a big garden in front of my house so I planted some trees and flowers there

❖ Topic: Sky

Do you spend much time watching the sky?

Well, I watch the sky every day. After coming back home from my company, I often spend an hour to watch the sunset in a balcony with a cup of coffee or tea. It is a great way for me to let off steam after a hard-working day.

Do you think the sky is more beautiful at night?

Yes, I think that the sky is much more beautiful at night with many stars so people in my country often organize parties under the stars. The sky is often clear, blue with sunlight in daytime so most people stay at home or in their office to do indoor activities.

Which are suitable places to watch the sky in your city?

As you know, Hanoi is one of the most crowded cities in Vietnam with a lot of **hustle and bustle** so there are not many suitable places for citizens to watch the sky. In my opinion, the park is the most appropriate one as people can **lie on** the grass and watch the sky with stars to relax and think about their lives.

Did you study anything about sky when you were a kid?

When I was small, my geography teacher gave me some stories about **astronomers and astronauts** who traveled into space **in search of** new resources in other planets. However, my knowledge about the sky and our galaxy is still limited.

❖ Topic: Festival

What is your favorite festival?

As you know, there are several festivals which represent our ethnic and cultural diversity but my favorite one is Bai dinh pagoda festival which attracts millions of guests from all walks of life each year. Last year, I took part in this festival to discover more about Buddhism and meet people from different places.

What is the most popular Vietnamese festival?

Well, many festivals such as Lunar New Year, Bai dinh and Huong pagoda festivals are celebrated as important parts of our culture but the Lunar New Year is considered as the most popular festival in my country. It took us a lot of time to prepare to celebrate the upcoming year with friends and family.

Do you like western festivals?

Actually, I haven't visited any foreign countries but I know some information about western festivals on the internet and TV. If I have a chance, I will take part in beer and other western festivals in other countries to discover more about their cultures.

❖ Topic: Photography

Do you like taking photos?

I am really into taking photos so I often pay visits to **famous tourist attractions** in my country with my friends to **let off steam** and take many beautiful pictures to show off on facebook and zalo.

Do you often take pictures of people or scenes?

Well, I like taking pictures of scenes. If I have free time, I often **go off the beaten track** to see beautiful views and take a lot of photos of mountainous areas and the beach.

Do you prefer taking photos by a phone or a camera?

I prefer taking photos by my smart phone rather than a camera because. A mobile phone is more convenient and portable. Moreover, I can also have beautiful and high-quality pictures by my mobile phone which is **a state-of-the-art device**.

What do you often do after taking photos?

Like most people, I often edit my pictures carefully by some editing apps like photoshops before posting them on facebook. Sometimes, I also use different pictures to make funny videos as I am a humorous person.

Have you ever taken part in any courses about photography?

I have to say that I am **a technophile** so I always want to know more about technology and and cameras are not an exception. Last year, I took part in a course which provided me a lot of knowledge about how to use me camera in an effective way to make beautiful pictures.

❖ Topic: Smile

When do you often smile?

Well, I am quite social and funny, so I usually smile and make others smile. For example, if I get together with my friends, I will **make them smile from ear to ear** by telling jokes. I think smile is very good and helps us overcome every problem in our life.

Why many people dont usually smile?

I think it **depends on** their personality. If someone is social and friendly, he often smiles a lot. By contrast, people with other characteristics don't usually smile. For example, my best friend, Nam, **a man of few words** hardly shares any things with others and smile with them because it is his habit.

Do people simle when they take photos?

People often smile when taking photos because they want to have bright and beautiful pictures. In addition, they also want to **show off** happy moments with their family and friends when spending time with them.

How we know if people smile real or not?

I think that smile is also a social skill, so most people often smile when they met their partners and customers. However, if I want to know whether someone truly smiles or not, I will look into their eyes and face. If their face turns red, they may have fake smile.

❖ Topic: Tea and Coffee

Do you like tea or coffee?

I really love coffee because it helps me **stay focused** on my job. In the morning, I usually have a cup of coffee with my colleagues to begin a long working day.

How did you feel when you drank coffee for the first time?

I dont remember exactly when was the first time I drank coffee but around 20 years ago when I was just a little boy. I often sipped some coffee with my dad in the evening and watched TV together.

Coffee has been the most popular kind of drink in Vietnam so I drank coffee for the first time when I was just 5 years old. My father was a coffee addict so he let me sip some coffee and I have to say that I didn't like it because of its bitterness.

Do people in your country like coffee or tea?

It depends on their hobbies but most of my friends are very keen on drinking coffee in the evening with their friends in coffee shops because they consider it a good way **to take it easy after long working hours**. Tea is also chosen by some people, particularly women, because it is very good for their health.

If you friends visit your house, will you invite them coffee or tea?

Well, I have both kinds of drinks. Normally, If I **have some friends over**, I will treat them with coffee because my friends like coffee. However, If someone wants to sip a cup of green tea, my mother will help me make tea for them because she also likes green tea.

Do you think coffee will become more popular in the future?

I agree with you because more and more people drink coffee every day. Coffee helps people **stay awake** all day to work and study. Moreover, many people also have a cup of coffee with their friends or family in coffee shops and share with them all sorts of stories in their lives. It is a good way for them to be closer to each other.

❖ Topic: Perfume

Do you like perfume?

Well, I really like perfume so I usually use perfume when I **hang out** with my friends because it helps me become more confident to take part any activities.

What are the differences between men and women when using perfume?

Most women **place great emphasis on** their appearance so they use perfume a lot to attract attention from others. However, men are more likely to show less interest in perfume as they just pay attiton to their job, not appearance.

Do people in your country use perfume as a gift?

As you can probably guess, perfume is one of the most popular gifts in Vietnam because it varies in sizes and types so people can easily choose a box of perfume for their friends and family members.

Do you spend much money buying perfume?

Well, my sister really loves perfume, so each year I often spend a lot of money buying a bottle of perfume from famous branches as a gift for her on her birthday party.

What kind of taste do you like?

I love **sweet scent** which makes me comfortable and confident when using it. Before going to anywhere, I often **spray a little bit perfume on my wrists** to creat sweet smell which attracts attention from others.

❖ Topic: Makeup

Do you often wear makeup?

I am a social and fashionable girl so I often **wear makeup**. I feel more confident when I **put on powder and lipstick**. Last weekend, I got attention from my friends thanks to light makeup when I attended a birthday party.

What does makeup mean to you?

Well, it is vitally important for me because I can become more confident when I wear makeup. It is better and very necessary for my job as I work with a variety of customers everyday.

Do you give makeup as gifts?

Yeap, it is considered the most popular kind of gift in my country. My best friend loves makeup so I bought her **a box of makup powder** from a famous brand on her last birthday.

What do you think when you see a man wearing makeup?

I think it is normal in the modern world. Everyone has the right to do whatever they like. In fact, many men wear makeup nowadays to have better appearance and attract more attention from others. For example, singers often wear makeup because they want to have beautiful pictures with fans.

❖ Topic: Haircut

What is your favorite hairstyle?

I am quite simple so the traditional hairstyle is always my favourite choice when I have a new haircut.

How often do you have your haircut?

I **place great importance on my appearance** so I go to hair salon every month to get a new haircut and hair dye. I am not comfortatble with long hair. Furthermore, I meet a lot of customers daily so having neat hair is very important to me as I attract more attention from them.

How much do you usually spend on your haircut?

I dont have to spend much money if I have a new haircut. Actually, I am a premium member of 30 Shine which is one of the most famous hair salons in Vietnam. I just need to pay 1 million Vietnam dongs per year to have a membership card.

Do you often change your haircut?

As I said I dont usually change my haircut as I always choose traditional styles with short hair in two sides. In the past, I had long hair and change different styles but it is not suitable with me now.

❖ Topic: Concentration

Do you often have to concentrate?

Actually, I am working as a doctor so my job requires **a high level of concentration** because if I made any mistakes, I would cause **serious problems** for my patients. Therefore, I always highly focus on my job when working in my hospital, particularly when I have to take some operations.

What do you often do when you feel nervous?

If I feel nervous, I often talk with my mom by phone because she always **puts herself in my shoes** and gives me useful advice to solve all problems. I also breath deeply as it is considered a good way to keep calm.

Do you think concentration is important?

In my opinion, concentration plays an important role in our lives because **the more** we concentrate on something, **the better** results we will have. Last year, I truly focused on my exam revision for 2 months and I got highest scores at my university.

❖ Topic: Voice

Has your voice ever changed?

In the past, I was a quiet child so my voice was small and slight. My parents then encouraged me in participating in many activities and a presentation course so I became

more confident and spoke louder. I think that I have **a high-pitched voice** now because I teach many students every day.

Do you enjoy recording your voice and listening to it?

Having a good and clear voice is a must with a teacher like me so sometimes I record my lessons to see my strong points and weaknesses. Also, I am a big fan of music and often make some videos with my like-minded friends.

What are the benefits of having a good voice?

A good voice plays an important role in most jobs. For example, a tour guide will draw more attention from tourists if he has a good and attractive voice. It **serves as an ideal vehicles for** people to connect with others and develop their career.

❖ Topic: Trust

Who do you trust most?

I am quite social so I **make friends with people from all walks of life** and I always **believe in** my friends. However, the person that I trust most is my best friend – Tien, I share with him all sorts of stories and take advice from him.

Have you ever lost trust in someone?

When I started learning English, one of my best friends promised to teach me English as he is **competent at** this language. However, he didn't spend time speaking English with me. Also, he borrowed some money but didn't give it back to be so I don't belive in him any more.

What kind of people do you trust?

I have a wide range of relationships and I always believe in people who keep promises. They say what they think and they do what they say.

Do you trust artificial intelligence?

The **advent of technology and artificial intelligence in particular** have brought various benefits to human beings. I don't completely believe in artificial intelligence because it is programed by people and we can control it.

❖ Topic: Borrowing/ lending

Have you borrowed books from others?

When I was a student at university, I often borrowed marketing books from the library and my friends. Thanks to their books, I have **a deeper understanding of** this field and I am a manager of a marketing team now.

Have you ever borrowed money from others?

I run out of money when I **embarked on/ started** my own business. Luckily, my best friend gave me a loan. Thanks to his support I overcame all difficulties and buid up a big company now.

Do you like lending things to others?

If someone run into difficulties, I am willing to help them if I can. Last month, I lended my sister some money as she need it to pay for housing and food.

How do you feel when people don't return things they borrowed from you?

I feel very angry if they don't return what they borrowed on time. However, hardly do I have this situation because I only lend things to people who I really trust.

❖ Topic: Garbage

Why do some people throw garbage on the street?

There are several people who usually throw rubbish on streets. The main reason is that they **are not aware of** the damage of the environmental pollution. Some people don't want to put garbage on rubbish bins because they are too lazy and want to save time.

What do you do with garbage when you are on the street?

I will try to look for some rubbish bins. If i cannot find, I will hang it on my moborbikes until I find a collecting point.

How do you feel when you see people throw garbage on the street?

In my hometown, people alwys put rubbish in bins but in Hanoi city a lot of people throw it to streets or rivers. Honestly, I am familiar with this as I have been living here for several years. I think that the government needs to take actions to punish this kind of people.

Do you think your city is clean or not?

Cities are very dirty because the more people a city have, the more puluted it is. For example, environmental pollution is the most significant concern for people in **densely populated cities** like Hanoi as people dont care about the environment and usually throw garbage to public places.

❖ Topic: Street market

Do you currently live in a house or a flat/ apartment?

I am now living in a house which is located in the heart of Hanoi metropolis. Its location is very convenient for me so I can easily go to anywhere in Hanoi city.

Are street markets common in your country?

Like other developing nations, Vietnam has a lot of street markets, particularly in **densely populated cities.** In the late afternoon, you can easily see street markets on sidewalks in Hanoi city.

What is usually sold there?

People sell different things in street markets but vegetables and meat are the most popular products sold in street markets. After working time, I often to go a street market near my house to buy things to prepare for my dinner.

Do you think people like street markets? Why?

People like street markets because they appear in all corners of my city so it is very convenient for people to buy things. Also, most poducts in street markets are much cheaper than that in super markets or stores so people can save money.

IELTS SPEAKING PART 2

Example:

Describe an interesting person who you know a lot

You should say:

- When was it?
- Where did you visit?
- Who did you go with?
- Why do you like it?

Chú ý:

- Liên kiết các câu trả lời nhỏ thành một đoạn có nghĩa, đưa ra các ví dụ, giải thích rõ ràng cho câu trả lời của mình
- Sử dụng các cụm từ vựng hay, idioms để đạt điểm từ vựng cao hơn
- Sử dụng đa dạng và chính xác ngữ pháp để đạt được điểm ngữ pháp cao.
- Phát âm chuẩn, nói trôi chảy, dừng, ngắt câu đúng lúc

Một số cụm từ liên kết câu – dành cho các bạn chưa luyện tập nói nhiều, khả năng phản xạ còn chậm.

Câu mở đầu:

I am going to tell you/ would like to tell you about one of the most --- I have ever known. (dùng cấu trúc so sánh)

Câu mở đầu đoạn 1:

I guess I could kick off/ start off by saying something about/by answering the question about --- I would choose/ I would mention

Câu mở đầu đoạn 2:

Going on to my next point which is ---- I need to say that

With regard to the question of ---I have to say that

Câu mở đầu đoạn 3:

Moving on to the subject of / In terms of--- I suppose I should underline the fact that

Câu mở đầu đoạn 4:

Finally, if I have more time to answer the question of---I should not forget to tell you about---

1. Gom đề, gộp ý trong ielts speaking part 2

Bước 1: chọn các câu hỏi trong cùng một chủ đề nhóm với nhau

Bước 2 : thực hành tất cả các câu hỏi như bình thường

Bước 3 : tìm ra điểm chung giữa các câu trả lời, các cụm từ hay, ghi điểm có thể áp dụng cho các câu trả lời

Bước 4 : thực hành lại một lần nữa và áp dụng các cụm từ ghi điểm vừa liệt kê bên trên

PEOPLE

- Describe a person who you know a lot/ A teenager
- Describe a friend from your university
- Describe an interesting person from another country
- Describe someone who is a good parent
- Describe a businessman/woman/famous person you admire
- Describe a neighbor/ and old person
- Describe a famous/popular person/ an actor/ a sport person
- Describe a talkative person

- Sau khi trả lời tất cả các câu hỏi lần 1, gộp các câu có thể trả lời chung 1 cách với nhau
- Gộp các ý có thể lấy từ câu trước sang các câu khác

Ưu điểm:

- Tập trung được vào các cụm từ hay, ghi điểm, cấu trúc ngữ pháp tốt
- Không mất quá nhiều thời gian cho việc học từ vựng, cách trả lời riêng lẻ từng câu
- Dễ phát triển ý (đặc biệt phù hợp với các bạn thiếu ý tưởng)

Practice

Describe a person who you know a lot/ an interesting person from another country/an old person/ a neighbor.	
Who the person is	An English teacher – a good looking man
How you know this person	I revised for my English exam – I found an English teacher to help me
What he/she likes to do	He/she has a passion for travelling He/she has his/her nose in a book
Why he/she is interesting	He understands me – being a surrounding board to listen to my problems.

Answer: - trả lời câu hỏi một cách dễ dàng bằng cách sử dụng các cụm từ nối

Today I would like to tell you about one of the most interesting people I have ever known.

I guess I should kick off by saying something about who he is and I would have to say that his name is Tom who is a good-looking man with/in good shape because he plays tennis with his old friends daily to keep fit. He is now in his fifties but he is still young at heat and friendly.

Going on to my next point which is how I know this person, I need to say that I began to know him about 4 years ago when I began to revise for an English exam. It is one of the most difficult languages in the world so I found it difficult to study English. Luckily my best friend introduced him to teach me English.

Moving on to the subject of what Tom likes to do, I have to underline the fact that he has a passion for travelling so he usually pays visit to some famous destinations to relax. In addition to this, he usually has his nose in an English book in his free time, because he is an English teacher.

Finally, if I have more time to answer the question of why he is interesting, I should not forget to tell you that he always understands me and gives me sound advice when I have problems. If I feel under the weather, he will become a surrounding board to listen to what I say.

➔ **Phương pháp này dễ sử dụng nhưng khá khôn khan.**

Describe an interesting person who you know a lot
You should say:
- Who the person is
- How you know this person
- What the person likes to do
- Why this person is interesting

Cách 2: câu trả lời band điểm cao

I would like to tell you about **one of the most** interesting people I have ever known.

His name is Tom who is 30 years old. *He is **a good-looking man** because every day he spends time playing sports in order to **get into shape***. He comes from England but he has been living in Viet Nam for years to teach English. At that time, he helped me **have a good command of English**.

I began to know Tom around 4 years ago when I **revised for** my ielts examination. *I was **under a lot of pressure** as my parents **attached great importance to learning English,** I had to **learn a lot of new words by heart** every day with the hope of improving my english skill* but it was very difficult as I didn't know any foreigners to practice English together. Luckily, one of my best friends introduced me about an Ielts expert named Tom who then became **not only** my teacher **but also** my friend.

We have become good friends for approximately 4 years, therefore I know a lot of things about his hobbies. *He **has a passion for** travelling so he often **pays a visit to** a tourist attraction in Viet Nam each year to **let off steam** after stressful working hours. In addition to this, he is **a big fan of sports**, particularly some **strenuous sports** like football or volleyball as they are good for his health.*

He is very interesting because of **two main reasons**. **Firstly**, *he always **puts himself in others' shoes** to tackle any problems. For example, he tried to understand* what difficulties I experience- when learning English, then gave me appropriate methods to study this language. **Secondly,** he is a foreigner but *he **pays attention to** the local charity. Sometimes he donates his clothes and money to help impoverished people who are living in the countryside. In other words, he is a warm-hearted person.*

Thank you for listening!

GOM ĐỀ & GỢP Ý TRONG IELTS SPEAKING PART 2 & 3

- Phần thi Ielts speaking part 2 **bạn chỉ được hỏi một câu hỏi/topic duy nhất** từ giám khảo, bạn không có quyền đổi câu hỏi. Tuy nhiên trong quá trình ôn tập thường bạn phải thực hành tới hơn 50 câu hỏi khác nhau
- Cũng tương tự như Ielts speaking part 1, mình đã gom hơn 50 câu hỏi thành 4 chủ đề chính, và mỗi chủ đề mình cũng có các câu mẫu cho các bạn áp dụng linh hoạt để được điểm cao. Khi đi thi, bạn **chỉ được hỏi duy nhất 1 topic** nên khi luyện tập bạn hãy **gom các câu hỏi lại với nhau để đưa ra <u>câu trả lời tối ưu</u>** chứ đừng trả lời 50 câu hỏi theo 50 cách khác nhau.

UNIT 7: IELS SPEAKING PART 2
PEOPLE

Xây dựng các cấu trúc hay, áp dụng cho tất cả các câu hỏi liên quan tới người

How you know: (Lý do quen)

I have known him for around 2 years. After my graduation, I was received by his company because of my high scores at university. We were working in the same office so he gave me some **sound advice** to help me **adapt to** his company because I was **wet behind the ears** at that time.

I met him for the first time in 2012 when I began to **revise for** my ielts/Toeic examination. I was **under a lot of pressure** as my parents **placed great importance on learning English –** Nối thêm lý do tùy tình huống

Good looking: (Ngoại hình)

He is **a good-looking man** because he spends time playing sports with his **like-minded friends** daily in order to **get into shape/keep fit.**

Young at heart: (Tính cách)

He is also **young at heart/has a great sense of humor** and usually tells us various funny stories. Sometimes he **makes us grin/smile from ear to ear** by telling jokes. In other words, he is a joker.

Education: (Học tập)

He **passed an English exam with flying colors** because he spent a lot of time studying English**.** As you know, **practice makes perfect** so the more time you spend on learning English, the better result you will get. If you work hard enough, you can do almost everything.

Career: (Sự nghiệp)

He has **tried his hand in** various jobs to build his career due to difficult working conditions. Despite those obstacles, he has never given up his ambition, and now he is **one of the most** successful people in his field.

He is so busy with his **job** that sometimes he has to **work around the clock/burn the midnight oil** to hit deadlines.

He has **tried his best to make his dream come true** as he wants to earn **a great amount of money to raise a family/meet different needs in his life.**

Hobbies: (Sở thích)

- **Travelling: (Du lịch)**

He **has a passion for** travelling so he often **pays visits to** some tourist attractions in Viet Nam each year to **let off steam** after stressful working hours.

- **Sports: (Thể thao)**

He is **a big fan of sports**, particularly some **strenuous sports** like football or volleyball as they are good for his health.

- **Reading books: (Đọc sách)**

He **has a knack for** English, so he is really into reading English books in order to improve his English skill. Sometimes he **has his nose in a book** and does not care what I say.

Admire/Like/Interesting: (Lý do thích)

Firstly, he always **puts himself in others' shoes** to tackle any problems. **For example**, he tried to understand what difficulties I experienced when **embarking on my career**, then gave me suitable methods to complete all tasks well.

Secondly, he **pays much attention** to charitable campaigns. Sometimes he donates his clothes and money to help **impoverished people** who are living in the countryside. In other words, he is a **warm-hearted person.**

Bạn nên viết các cụm từ riêng của bạn ở bên dưới và áp dụng

Describe a famous person in your country/ a singer who you like

You should say:

- Who the person is
- How you heard about this person
- Why this person is famous
- And explain why you like him/her

Answer:

Today I would like to tell you about one of the most famous people in my country.

I guess I should kick off by saying something about who the person is, and I would have to choose Son Tung MTP who is a famous singer in Vietnam. He is now about 24 years old, **a good-looking man** because he often plays sports to **get into shape.**

With regard to the question of how I know this person, I need to say that I am **a big fan of music** so I usually listen to his songs to **let off steam after long working hours**. Some years ago, he had a concert at my university, so my friends and I took a lot of pictures with this handsome singer.

Moving on to the subject of why he is famous, I have to underline the fact that he **acts as a good role model for young people** in my country because he was born in a poor family, but he has **tried his best to make his dream come true** despite many difficulties. Finally, he became a famous singer. His **ambition and perseverance** really inspire young people to study and work hard to gain success. Also, he has a high and beautiful voice, so his songs are very popular in Vietnam.

Finally, if I have more time to answer the question of why I like him I need to highlight the fact that he is **a warm-hearted person**. Hi is so busy with his job that he doesn't have much time for his family. However, he takes part in various charity campaigns to help **impoverished people** who are living in the countryside.

Thank you for listening!

Describe a person who you want to become similar to when growing up

Describe a person who is good at his job

Describe a female/male leader

You should say:

- Who the person is
- How you know this person
- What he or she does
- Why you want to become a similar person

Answer:

I would like to tell you about my current boss/leader who I really want to become similar to in the future.

My boss now is in his fifties now but he still **maintains a youthful look**. In fact, He is a good-looking man because every day he spends time playing sports in order to **get into shape**. He is still **young at heart** and usually tells us various funny stories. Sometimes he **makes us grind from ear to ear** by telling jokes. In other words, he is a joker

He is **not only my director but also a good role model in my life.** He was born in a small village which is surrounded by endless **paddy fields** in Ha tinh Province. He had **tried his hand in** various jobs to build his career due to difficult working conditions. Despite those obstacles, he has never given up his ambition, and now he is seen as one of the most successful people in technological field.

I have known him for around 2 years. After my graduation, I was received by his company because of my high scores at my university. We were working in the same office so he gave me sound advice to help me (to) **adapt to** his company because I **was wet behind the ears** at that time.

There are two main reasons why I really want to become similar to him. Firstly, he is **not only** interesting **but also** powerful. He always makes people happy by humorous stories and creates many job opportunities for poor people as he **puts himself in their shoes**. Secondly, he **acts as a good example** for me because I also **dream of becoming** a businessman in the future who can contribute a lot to the society so he **has left great influence on me**.

Thank you so much for listening.

Describe a person who often travels by plane

You should say:

- Who the person is
- How you know this person
- How often does he/she travel
- Why he/she choose airplane.

Answer:

I am quite social so I make friends with many people who are **like-minded**. In the weekend, we **take advantage of our free time** to visit some beautiful destinations to take it easy after long working hours because we **are really keen on travelling**. Here, I would like to tell you about one of the most special friends who usually travels with me by plane.

His name is Phan Chi Thanh who is 28 years old now. Actually, he is very busy with his job but each weekend he arranges time to visit other places by air plane. He is a regular customer of Vietnam Airline company. He and I often visit different cities to have **a more well-rounded perspective of life and let off steam**, and airplane is always our favourite form of transport because of two main reasons. Firstly, this is **not only safer but also faster** than cars and other modes of transport, so we can save a great deal of time. Secondly, flight tickets are not very expensive thanks to competitions between different airline companies, so we don't need to pay a lot of money if we **book in advance.**

Last vacation, he and I visited Danang city which is considered as the most beautiful destination in Vietnam. On the way to Danang city, we enjoyed the beauty of the sky through the plane's windows. We just spent an hour and a half to reach our destination, which gives us more time to relax and discover about the culture and cuisine of the city.

In the future, if will still choose airplane for our far-away trips. However, if our destinations are not very far from our city, we will go there by car or motorbike.

Thank you for listening!

Describe an interesting person you know a lot/ A person from another country

You should say:

- Who the person is
- How you know this person
- What he or she likes to do
- Why he or she is interesting

Answer:

I would like to tell you about one of the most interesting people I have ever known.

His name is Tom who is 30 years old. He is **a good-looking man** because every day he spends time playing sports in order to **get into shape**. He comes from England but he has been living in Viet Nam for years to teach English. In the past, he helped me to improve English.

I knew Tom around 4 years ago when I **revised for** my ielts examination. I was under a lot of pressure as my parents **attached great importance to learning English**, so I had to **learn by heart** every day but it was very difficult for me as i didn't know any foreigners to practice English together. Luckily, one of my best friends introduced me an Ielts expert named Tom who then became **not only** my teacher **but also** my friend.

We have become good friends of each other for approximately 4 years, therefore I know a lot of things about his hobbies. He **has a passion for travelling** so he often **pays a visit to a tourist attraction** in Viet Nam each year to **let off steam** after stressful working hours. In addition to this, he **is a big fan of sports**, particularly some **strenuous sports** like football or volleyball because these sports are good for his health.

He is very interesting because of two main reasons. Firstly, he always **puts himself in other shoes** to tackle any problems. For example, he tried to understand various difficulties I had to experience when learning English, then gave me appropriate methods to study English. Secondly, he is a foreigner but he pays much attention to the local charity. Sometimes he donates his clothes and money to help **impoverished people** who are living in the countryside. In other words, he is a **warm-hearted person**.

Thank you for listening!

Describe a teenager who you know a lot.

You should say:

- Who the person is
- How you know this person
- What he/she likes to do
- Why you like him/her

Answer:

I would like to tell you about one of the most interesting people I have ever known.

His name is Phan Chi Thanh who is 17 years old. He is a **good-looking teenager** because every day he spends time going to the gym in order to **get into shape**. He is **not only** my friend **but also** my tutor.

I knew Thanh around some months/years ago when I **revised for** my Toeic examination. I was under a lot of pressure as my parents **attached great importance to** learning English, and I had to **learn by heart** every day but it was very difficult for me as i didn't know any partner to practice English together. Finally, I decided to **enroll in** an English class at one of the most famous English center in my city to improve my English skill. It is where I meet him for the first time as he was also my classmate.

Actually, his English was much better than mine so he gave me some sound advice about how to **have a good command of English**. He spent time speaking English with me daily to improve my pronunciation and vocabulary.

Now, we are close friends so I know a lot of things about his hobbies. He **has a passion for travelling** so he often **pays a visit to** a tourist attraction in Viet Nam each year to **let off steam**. In addition to this, he is **a big fan of sports**, particularly some strenuous sports like football or volleyball because these sports are good for his health.

He is very interesting because of two main reasons. Firstly, he always **puts himself in other shoes** to tackle any problems. For example, he tried to understand various difficulties I had to experience when learning English, then gave me appropriate methods to study this language. Secondly, he is very young but he **pays attention to** the local charity. Sometimes he donates his clothing and money to help **impoverished people** who are living in the countryside. In other words, he is a **warm-hearted person**.

Thank you for listening!

Describe a good-looking person who you meet.

You should say:

- Who the person is
- When you met this person
- How handsome/beautiful he/she is
- Why you like him/her

Answer:

I would like to tell you about one of the most handsome men I have ever met.

His name is Son Tung MTP who is 25 years old. He is **a good-looking singer** because every day, he spends time going to the gym in order to **get into shape**. In fact, he has a huge number of fans in Vietnam.

I met Son Tung MTP for the first time some months ago in his concert in Hanoi city. My friends and I had to spend a lot of money to buy some tickets for this concert. However, it **was worth every penny** because I had the chance to meet my idol and **let off steam after a stressful English examination** in my university. My parents **placed great emphasis on** this subject so I spent hours **cramming for vocabulary** and improving my grammar, so this occasion was a great time for me to relax and **recharge my battery**.

Son Tung MTP is tall, thin and manly. Actually, He is so handsome from the depth of his eyes to the gentle expressions of his voice. Therefore, he appears in many advertisements about shoes and clothes. His voice is also very beautiful, the way he talks with his fans is very special. He slowly explains and introduces his fans about his songs. He is just **so** wonderful **that** most young adolescents in my country take his photos as their avatars on Facebook, Instagram and Zalo.

I like him very much because of two main reasons. Firstly, he is very famous and busy but he **pays attention to** the local charity. Sometimes he donates his clothes and money to help **impoverished people** who are living in the countryside. In other words, he is a **warm-hearted person**. Additionally, he is one of the most handsome singers in my country so I always follow him on the internet and TV. In the future, I hope that I would have more chances to meet him and take some photos with him to **show off** on facebook.

Thank you for listening!

Describe an intelligent person

You should say:

- Who the person is
- When you met this person
- How intelligent he/she is
- Why you like him/her

Answer:

I would like to tell you about one of the most intelligent people I have ever known.

His name is Phan Chi Thanh who is 30 years old. He is **a good-looking man** because he spends time playing sports daily to **get into shape**. Thanh is very funny so he usually tells us interesting stories which **make us grind from ear to ear**. In other words, he is a joker.

I met him for the first time 2 years ago when I **revised for** my Toeic examination which is one of the most difficult exams in my country. I had to **cram for vocabulary** and watch many online videos but my English was still poor until I **enrolled in** an English class provided by Mr. Thanh.

Actually, he is not only my teacher but also a good role model in my life. He was **famous for** his unbelievable memory and won a gold medal about math in a national competition at the age of 15. Not long after that, he was one of the 15 smartest students given scholarships from National university which is one of the best universities in Vietnam. Then, he realized that he **has a knack for** English, so he just spent a year learning English to talk almost like a native speaker, so I think he is very intelligent.

I like him very much because he is also very tactful and creative. For example, he **put himself** in my shoes and taught me English. He tried to talk with me a lot to improve my pronunciation and introduced me a special method to link similar words and colocations together, which I haven't seen on the internet. Therefore, I could study English effectively and even **passed my exam with flying colors**.

Thank you for listening!

Describe a person who is good at a foreign language

You should say:

- Who the person is
- How you know this person
- What languages does he talk
- Why you like him/her

Answer:

I am not only social but also friendly so **I make friends with people from all walks of life**. However, here I would like to tell you about one of the most interesting friends who is very **proficient at languages**.

His name is Thanh who is just 18 years old. He is a good-looking man as he spends time playing sports daily to **get into shape**, so he is very confident when he talks with people from not only Vietnam but also other nations. Thanh is one of the best English speakers I have ever met. He got 8.0 in the ielst examination some months ago after just 2-month revision.

I met him for the first time when I **enrolled in** an ielts class. My parents **placed great important on** English so I **tried my best to cram for vocabulary and grammar** with the hope of **having a good command of English**. However, my English was still bad so I decided to register for this class where I met him.

I really admire him because he is good at not only English but also Japanese. He told me that he **had a knack for languages**, so he could learn a language in a short time. In the future, I think that he can look for a job with a high salary to earn a lot of money to raise his family.

I like him because of two main reasons. Firstly, he always **puts himself in others' shoes**. For example, he understood my problems and gave me some sound advice about how to improve my English skill effectively. Furthermore, he also takes part in some charity campaigns to help poor people in Vietnam. In other words, he is a warm-hearted person.

I have to say that **he acts as a good role model** in my life, so I will try to improve my English to talk as a native speaker like him.

Thank you for listening!

Describe a person who has interesting ideas and opinions.

You should say:

- Who the person is
- How you know this person
- What kinds of ideas and opinions this person gives you
- Why you like him/her

Answer:

I am social so I make friends with people from **a variety of backgrounds**. Here I would like to tell you about one of the most special friends who usually gives me interesting comments.

His name is Thanh - 20 years old. He is a good-looking man because every day he plays sports to **get into shape**. He is very friendly and interesting, so he gives me a lot of ideas and opinions about how to improve my skills.

Actually, my parents **placed great importance on languages**, so they encouraged me in learning as many languages as possible. Last year, I decided to **enroll in** an English course provided by one of the most famous teachers in Hanoi city where I met Thanh for the first time.

Thanh was the best English speaker in this class. He is good at not only English but also Japanese. He told me that he **had a knack for languages**, so he could learn a language in a short time. I really admired him and asked him for advice to improve my English.

He gave me some methods about how to **cram for vocabulary** and improve my pronunciation. Also, he recommended me to go to Hoan kiem lake to talk English with native speakers because he thought that "**practice makes perfect"**. If I want to **have a good command of English**, I will have to talk a lot.

Interestingly, I could speak English fluently after just 2 months so I was really happy. I invited him to have a dinner in a restaurant to say thank you to him but he **politely declined** my invitation.

Thank you for listening!

Describe a friend who encouraged you to achieve your goal
Describe a person who helped others in his spare time

You should say:

- Who the person is
- How you know this person
- How this person encourage you
- Why you like this person

Answer:

I am social so I make friends with people from **a variety of backgrounds**. Here I would like to tell you about one of the most special friends who encouraged me in achieving my goals.

His name is Thanh who is the same age with me. Actually, he is a good-looking man in good shape as he plays sports daily in order to **keep fit**. Moreover, he has a sense of humor and usually tells me some funny stories which make me **grind from ear to ear**. Moreover, he is also one of the best students in my class. In other words, he is a perfect person.

I met him for the first time around 2 years ago when I began to **revise for** my toeic examination which is one of the most difficult exams in Vietnam, so I had to spend a huge amount of time **cramming for vocabulary and grammar**. Although I tried my best, my English level was not improved so I decided to **enroll in** an English course where I met him.

Thanh was the best English speaker in my class so I decided to **ask him for advice to have a good command of English**. He was not only very friendly but also thoughtful. He understood my problems as he **put himself in my shoes**. He encouraged me by different methods. For example, he gave me a detailed schedule and spent time speaking English with me. He told me that " practice makes perfect", if I work hard enough, I can do almost everything. He also told me about his difficulties when learning English, which gave me a lot of motivation to improve myself.

Actually, he also acts as a good role model in my life so I wish I would become similar to him in the future.

Thank you for listening!

Describe a person who protects the environment.

You should say:

- Who the person is
- How you know this person.
- How he protect the environment
- Why you like him/her

Answer:

I would like to tell you about one of the most interesting people who **acts as a good role model in my life.**

His name is Phan Chi Thanh who is 30 years old. He is **a good-looking man** because he spends time playing sports daily to **get into shape**. Thanh is very funny so he usually tells us interesting stories which **make us grind from ear to ear**. In other words, he is a joker.

To the best of my recollection, I met him for the first time 2 years ago when I took part in a volunteer campaign in my city. At that time, I had a long summer vacation after a stressful examination which I passed with flying colors. Unlike my friends who chose to return their hometown to relax, I wanted to **get my hands dirty** by **participating in** this campaign by doing several jobs to protect the environment in Hanoi city.

Mr. Thanh is the leader of my team, we went to Hoan Kiem lake to collect some unwanted bottles as well as rubbish. We also spend time organizing some programs in many universities which help young people to **be aware of the importance of the environment**. Actually, he was so enthusiastic in all activities so he inspired us a lot.

I really admire him because he is so busy with his job that sometimes he has to **hit his deadlines by burning the midnight oil**, but he always **pays attention to** the environment and society. His actions motivate young people to contribute to the society.

Thank you for listening!

Describe an old person who you know a lot

You should say:

- Who the person is
- How you know this person.
- What he/she likes to do
- Why you like him/her

Answer:

I would like to tell you about one of the most interesting old people/neighbors I have ever known.

I guess I could **start off** by saying something about who the person is, and I think I would have to choose an aging person who is one of the most **prestigious teachers** in my village. He is **a good-looking old man** with deep wrinkles in his forehead. He is in his 70s, and after his retirement, he became **an old-age pensioner**. In other words, he is a retired teacher and he receives a pension.

I knew him when I was a little boy, he was born and living in Ho Chi Minh City for many years but then he came to my village to live in order to have a peaceful life in the countryside. Coincidentally, he was my teacher when I was in grade 5 and I have to acknowledge that he is not only my neighbor but also **a good role model in my life**.

In terms of what he loves to do I would say that he **has a passion for teaching** because he always wants to provide valuable lessons to young people so he usually **burn the midnight oil to complete his lesson plans**. Also, he is a big fan of sports, particularly table-tennis therefore he spends an hour a day playing table tennis with his old friends.

To me, his is absolutely interesting because of 2 main reasons. Firstly, although he is an old man, he is **young at heart** . When I **drop in** his home he usually **makes me grin from ears to ears** by telling me some funny stories in the past that he experienced. Secondly, although is not rich with his little pension, he always **pay attention to** poor people who are living I my village by subsidizing them with a small amount of money each month. In other words, he is a **warm-hearted person**.

Thank you for listening!

- ***Describe a person you haven't met but you want to meet.***
- ***Describe a person you want to work/ study with/***
- ***Describe a film star from another country you want to meet***

You should say:

- Who the person is
- How you heard about this person
- What he/she does
- Why you want to meet/work/study with

Answer:

I would like to tell you about one of the most interesting people I really want to meet (work/study) in the future.

His name is Tran Thanh who is a famous comic actor in my country. He is a good-looking man with a huge number of fans in Vietnam. As you can maybe guess, he is so busy with his projects that he spends most time working in his film studio, but he always tries to arrange time to **take part in charity campaigns** to help poor people. This is also the main reason why I really admire him.

I **am really keen on** watching movies, so I often **take advantage of my free time** to watch his movies to **take it easy after hard-working hours**. He appears in various hot movies in my country so I have been a fan of him for a long time.

The reason why I really want to meet/work with him is because he **acts as a good role model in my life**. Despite many difficulties, he **has tried his hand at different jobs** which brought him **both fame and fortune,** so I want to receive some advice about how to become a good man and work effectively like him if I have a chance to meet him/work with him. Furthermore, he is **a warm-hearted person** and helps **disadvantaged people** in the society. I am also a volunteer so it would be great to be a part of his team to contribute to my community.

Thank you for listening!

Chú ý: nếu đề bài nói là người nước ngoài thì chỉ cần đổi thay tên trấn thành bằng 1 diễn viên nước ngoài.

UNIT 8: IELS SPEAKING PART 2
OCASSIONS

Xây dựng các cấu trúc hay, áp dụng cho nhiều câu hỏi ở bên dưới.

❖ Các câu dẫn dắt

• Trả lời theo hướng đi học

When I began to **revise for** my ielts/Toeic examination. I was **under considerable pressure** as parents **attached great importance to learning English –** Nối thêm lý do tùy tình huống

• Trả lời theo hướng đi làm

It was around 3 years ago when I was still **wet behind the ears** after my graduation from my university. I was **under considerable pressure** as my parents **placed great importance/emphasis on** working hard.

❖ Tình huống:

I found it difficult to learn English so I decided to buy an Iphone 4s which was the **state-of-the-art smart phone** at that time to study English – mua điện thoại/sản phẩm công nghệ/quảng cáo.

I found it difficult to learn English, so I decided to buy an English book to gain **English acquisition** as I was a **voracious reader** – mua một cuốn sách/bức tranh.

I **passed this examination with flying colors,** so my friends and I/ my parents and I decided to celebrate this attainment by eating out/going shopping/paying a visit to – bữa ăn ở ngoài/ đi mua sắm/đi chơi

But I found it difficult to find a job so I felt so stressful when I faced with my parents. Luckily, one of my best friends invited me to **pay a visit to** Ha Noi museum to **take it easy** – Bức tranh/sự kiện lịch sử/ chuyến đi du lịch/tham gia một sự kiện.

❖ Làm gì trong tình huống đó

• điện thoại, máy tính, TV

I have been using my mobile phone/computer mainly for learning English by watching English lessons or sometimes ***being a couch potato to watch English movies,*** which were very necessary for my pronunciation. I also use it to ***stay/keep in touch with my family members and friends by chatting with them every day.***

- **trong 1 sự kiện (a wedding party/meal)**

I was **against the clock** to prepare everything for my cousin's party/wedding because Phan chi thanh is one of the most famous businessmen in my village with a wide range of relationships so he invited thousands of guests to take part in his wedding party. I also enjoy a big **slap up meal** with his friends and family to celebrate him.

- **giúp ai đó – (teaching English)**

I am one of the best English speakers in my university so I gave him some **sound advice** about how to raise his English level. Instead of teaching him to **learn a lot of new words by heart/memorization**, I taught him how to take notes and highlight keywords and collocations in English. I also help him improve pronunciation by making some **chinwags**. After 3 months, he could speak English fluently and even **passed an English examination with flying colors**.

❖ **Feelings – cảm giác**

I was very happy/**over the moon/on cloud nine** after receiving this special item from my father because ***he put himself in my shoes to understand difficulties I experienced when learning English***. Moreover, I was a technophile so I loved this **cutting edge smart phone** a lot. In fact, ***it has been the best seller for some years despite the fact that, it has cost customers an arm and a leg/ cost customers a fortune***. Actually, my heart just **jumped with happiness/joy** after receiving it from my father.

Bạn nên viết các cụm từ riêng của bạn ở bên dưới và áp dụng

Describe a free day of your work or study
Describe an occasion you went out with your friend

You should say:

- When it was
- What you did
- Who were beside you.
- How you felt.

Answer:

I am a workaholic, so I spend most of my time working in my company and at home. Sometimes, I **burn the midnight oil to hit deadlines** so I don't have much free time. However, here I would like to tell you about one of the most interesting and special days when I had a lot of free time.

Cách 2:

I am revising for my ielts examination which is one of the most difficult exams in my life so I spend a huge amount of time **cramming for a lot of new words by heart with the hope of improving my vocabulary.** Actually, I **am trying my best** to get high score in this exam as **my parents place great importance on** the ielts certificate. Therefore, I don't have much time to hang out with my friends. However, here I want to tell you about a special day off that I had with my friend three months ago. At that time my best friend named Thanh returned to Vietnam from America after three years studying in this country, so I decided to spend all day with her.

We took part in different **recreational activities** together. For example, Thanh and I visited some **famous tourist attractions** in Hanoi city to discover more about the capital as it was the first time she went to Hanoi city. Also, we tasted different kinds of **cuisine** as he is really keen on cooking. Actually, we had a great time together.

I was **over the moon** as we had met each other for 3 years. He told me a lot about people, the education and environment in the US. He inspired me a lot, so I hope that I would **pass the ielts with flying colors** to have a scholarship like her in the future.

Thank you for listening!

Describe an occasion you visited your friend.
Describe a time you first met someone.

You should say:

- When it was
- Who did you visit
- What you did
- How you felt.

Answer:

I am social so I **make friends with people from all walks of life**. Here I'd like to tell you about one of the most special occasions when I visited an online friend who is living in Hochiminh city.

I often **take advantage of my free time** in the evening to browse facebook and interact with people in my country. Tuan – an admin of an English club on facebook usually shares some tips and books to learn English. Actually, I **am really keen on** learning English so I often talk with him about this language. We gradually became online friends and helped each other to **have a good command of English**.

Three months ago, after passing an English examination at university with flying colors, I decided to go to Ho chi minh city to visit him and celebrate my incrediable achievement with him because he encouraged me to learn English a lot.

I brought him some English books and some gifts from the north of Vietnam. Actually, he was very friendly and took me to different places in this city to relax. He introduced me a lot of things about the culture and people in HCMC. Also, we ate much food in some street markets because HCMC **is famous for** delicious cuisine. I was very happy as he treated me like a special guest.

In the future, I will invite him to visit Hanoi city. We can share more experience about English and travelling together.

Thank you for listening!

Describe an occasion when you celebrate an achievement.
Describe a time you invited your family or friends to have dinner at home or a restaurant.

You should say:
- When it was
- Who you were with
- Why you invited them
- How you felt.

Answer:

I am quite social so **I make friends with people from all walks of life** and take part in different activities with them. However, here I would like to tell you about one of the most special occasions when I **had some friends over for a dinner to celebrate my achievement**.

2 years ago, I **revised for** my final English exam which is one of the most difficult exams in my university, so I spent a huge amount of time **cramming for my vocabulary and grammar with the hope of getting high scores**. Luckily, my friends who are very **competent at** English, gave me some advice and practiced English with me daily, so I finally **passed this exam with flying colors** and therefore I decided to hold a party at home to say thank you to them.

Actually, I **have a knack for cooking** but I had to prepare many dishes **against the clock** for my family and friends. We ate and drink beer together to celebrate my achievement. They also gave me a lot of compliments about my cooking ability.

I was very happy at that time as it was the first time when I invited my friends to my house to celebrate my attainment by a party. We **shared all ups and downs in our lives** on the dining table, which makes us understand more about each other.

In the future, I hope that I would have more parties like this because it brings us closer to each other.

Thank you for listening!

Describe an ocassion you received a call from someone you do not know in a public place.

You should say:

- When it was
- Who you were with
- Who contacted to you
- Why this person contacted to you

Answer:

I would like to tell you about one of the most special occasions when I received a call from a stranger.

Actually, I am quite social so **I make friends with people from all walks of life** and take part in different activities with them. We often **take advantage of our free time** to visit different tourist attractions in our country. Last week, my friends and I went to Hoankiem lake to **let off steam**. When we were walking around the lake, my mobile phone rang. It was a trange phone number so didn't answer at first but then it rang for the second time so I decided to answer this call.

Surprisingly, a stranger introduced about himself and told me that he was a volunteer of a charity fund in Vietnam. He invited me to **take part in** his team to donate money and clothes to help poor children in rural areas. He said that my best friend " Nam" gave him my contact number as I was a volunteer at university.

At first, I was a little bit confused as I hadn't met him before. After that, Nam called me and explained me about this project so found out more about it and became a part of this team. The reason why I agreed with him is because volunteer work is very meaningful as I can contribute to the society.

When I came back home, I told my parents about it and they also **encouraged me in** joining in this campaign.

Thank you for listening!

Describe an ocassion you got up early in the morning

You should say:

- When it was
- What time you got up
- Why you got up early and what you did
- How you felt

Answer:

I would like to tell you about one of the most special occasions when I got up in the early morning to play football with my father.

3 months ago, when I had to **revise for** my final exam at university. Actually, it is one of the most difficult exams, so I had to **try my best** to get high scores unless I would not have a certificate to look for a job in the future. Every day, I spent around 10 hours learning this subject, so I usually go to bed at 1 or 2 a.m and got up late in the morning.

My father **put himself in my shoes** and understood my problems. He told me that "every exam is easy if I have suitable method to revise for it, spending so much time sitting in the study without any physical activities would lead to deterioration in health". Therefore, he and I made a detailed schedule to revise for this exam and also spend time doing exercises in the morning. We got up at 5 o'clock to go to the park to play football with his team. I was very keen on playing football, so I had a great time with my father and his friends.

This day was very special for me as I realized that the most important thing in our lives is health. If we are healthy enough, we can do everything. Since then I usually get up early to take part in different physical activities with my father to **keep fit**. I also suggested my friends to get up early to play sports but they didn't like it.

Luckily, I also **passed my exam with flying colors** thanks to advice from my father. I think that if I had not played sports with him, I would not have had good health to revise for my important exam.

Thank you for listening!

Describe an ocassion when children made you laugh

You should say:

- When it was
- Who made you laugh
- How they made you laugh
- How you felt

Answer:

I would like to tell you about one of the most special occasions when I laugh a lot with children.

I had a long summer vacation last year after **passing an examination at my university with flying colors.** Actually, I didn't know how to **kill time**, so I decided to take part in a volunteer campaign organized by my university.

My friends and I went to Lai chau which is located in the north of Vietnam to help **impoverished people**, particularly children. We built new houses for people living in mountainous areas. Also, we taught English and math to children who didn't have many chances to go to school due to difficult geographical conditions. We spent 10 days in this province and had a lot of memorable memories. Children there were not only lovely but also funny. They told me some interesting stories about their family and school which make me **smile from ear to ear**. In the evening, we also gathered together to play some traditional and funny games to **let off steam**.

I was very happy at that time because I had a great time with my friends and children in this province. We had fun and took a lot of pictures. Actually, this trip was also meaningful for me as I had **a more well-rounded perspective of life** thanks to this trip. I **put myself in their shoes** to understand their difficulties. If I have a chance, I will come back to this place because I want to see their development.

Thank you for listening!

Describe a time when your vehicle broke down in your travel

You should say:

- When you went to
- Who you were with
- What the problems were
- How you felt

Answer:

I would like to tell you about one of the most special occasions when I had some problems with my bike on my trip.

I am so busy with my job that I spend all weekdays **working around the clock to hit deadlines**. However, I often **take advantage of my free time** in the weekend to ride my bike to visit some beautiful places near my city **to let off steam after long working hours**. Last week, I went to " Bavi" by bike because it is just about 40 km far from Hanoi capital.

Unfortunately, when I was riding my bike to this destination there were some problems with its tire, so I could not use it. I hoped that I would **meet someone halfway** but no one came to me because this location is very far from residential areas. I decided to **take the weight off my legs** and waited for someone. Finally, I had to make a phone call to my best friend to ask for help.

Actually, I was very tired at that time due to this unwanted accident. I came back home to take rest thanks to my friend's support. It was a memorable memory for me because I realized that I had to prepare carefully for my trips. Many people told me that " why don't I use my motorbike instead of bike". I think riding bike is the best way to keep fit. Also, we can contribute to **the environmental protection** because bikes are more **eco-friendly** than any other vehicles.

Thank you for listening!

Describe an occasion you felt scared/you had to take medicine

You should say:

- When it was
- What you did
- Who were beside you
- How you felt scared

Answer:

I would like to tell you about one of the most special occasions when I was so scared.

To the best of my recollection, it was around 3 years ago when I began to **revise for** my Toeic examination. As you know, it is so difficult that I had to spend most of my time **taking part in** English classes and **cramming for** vocabulary at home. Unluckily, I got sick after three months so my parents took me to Bach Mai hospital.

Honestly, I was so scared at that time because it was the first time I went to a hospital. My doctor told me that I was **suffered from** a disease due to **a weak immune system** after spending too much time studying English without any physical activities. Then he gave me different kinds of medicine.

Fortunately, my parents were always beside me and encouraged me to take medicine and rest. My friends also called me every day to **cheer me up** so I could return home after a week in this hospital.

I made **a detailed schedule** to **revise for** my exam. Every day, I spent around 4 hours learning English. Sometimes, I also take part in sport activities with my friends to improve my health and relax. Finally, I **passed this exam with flying colors**, so I was very happy.

It was a memorable memory for me as it reminded me that health is the most important thing in our lives so I always **pay attention to** my health.

Thank you for listening!

Describe an occasion when you feel bored

You should say:

- When it was
- What you did
- Who were were with
- Why you felt bored

Answer:

I'm not only dynamic but also very optimistic so I always **motivate myself** in every situation. However, here, I would like to tell you about one of the most special occasions when I felt very bored.

Last summer, after an examination which I passed with flying colors, I have a long vacation to take it easy after a difficult exam. While my friends chose to **pay visits to different places to not only let off steam but also discover more about other places**, I came back home to spend time with my parents.

Normally, **I have a knack for cooking** so my mom and I go to the market and prepare delicious meals for my family and I consider it a good way to relax and improve my cooking skill. I also play sports with my dad on a daily basis to keep fit. I need to say that I always feel happy to spend time with my parents.

Unluckily, last summer, my parents had a business trip to Japan because they were working for a Japanese company at that time and therefore I had to stay alone for around 10 days. It was extremely boring for me **in the absence of my dad and mom** because I couldn't find anyone to talk together. I just ate fast food and slept a lot. My mom called me and said that I could **idle away the hours** by playing games or watching some movies to kill time. However, I was **not interested in neither games nor films** so I was like a crazy person.

Luckily, the depression finished when my parents returned home. Actually, it **serves as a valuable lesson** for me because if I had asked my parents about their trip in advance, I would have had another plan insteading staying alone at home. Now, I have my own schedule for every single day.

Thank you for listening!

Describe an occasion when you feel bored

You should say:

- When it was
- What you did
- Who were were with
- Why you felt bored

Answer:

I'm not only dynamic but also very optimistic so I always motivate myself to achieve my goal in every situation. However, here, I would like to tell you about one of the most special occasions when I felt very bored and gave up my goal.

To the best of my recollection, it was around 3 years ago when I learnt Japanese. My parents **placed great importance on languages** so they forced me to learn not only English but also Japanese because they thought that I would **possess a clear advantage** when looking for a job if I am **proficient at** 2 languages so I enrolled in a course in a language center to learn Japanese.

There were 10 people in my class. We took part in 2 lessons per week with our teacher who comes from Japan. She gave us some tips to **cram for** vocabulary which is the key to learn any language. Also, she gave us a lot of homework because she thought that "**practice makes perfect** and If we want **to have a good command of Japanese**, we have to do homework'.

At first, my classmates and I **tried our best** to improve this language but we felt really bored because of two main reasons. Firstly, my teacher's teaching method was not really suitable for us. For example, instead of spending time taking with us in Japanese to improve our pronunciation, she just gave us many things to do at home. Secondly, my friends **showed very little interest in** this language after just 2 weeks, which really affects my motivation.

My parents said that I did not obey them when I decided to stop learning this language so I was really sad and **just locked myself in my bed room** for some days. Then, I explained them about the difficulties I had when learning japanenes. Luckily, they understood me and encouraged me in learning English instead of Japanese.

Thank you for listening!

Describe a time you made something/ a gift and gave to other people.

You should say:

- What it was
- When you gave it to others
- Why you gave it to others
- How you felt

Answer:

I would like to tell you about one of the most special occasions when I gave my best friend a special gift.

To the best of my recollection, it was on my best friend's birthday party 3 years ago. His name is Phan Chi Thanh who usually helps me when I **run into difficulties**. At that time, I began to **revise for** my Toeic examination so I spent a lot of time digging Toeic materials in my university's library therefore I forgot his birthday party. Luckily, in the late afternoon, another friend made a phone call to ask me about what kind of gift I wanted to give Thanh on his party. I decided to come back home to prepare a special gift for him. It was a birthday cake.

It was a chocolate cake with chocolate and cream inside. There were 3 separate layers of bread, cream and chocolate. It looked too delicious that it makes me **mouth-watering** until I ate with my friends on this party.

There are two main reasons why I decided to make a cake for my best friend. Firstly, I **have a knack for cooking** and making cakes so I thought that I would give my friend a delicious cake. Secondly, people often give others money, clothes and technological devices on special occasions but I want to make something different. Actually, Thanh really liked this cake and we ate it together.

I was **over the moon** at that time because I made my friend happy on this birthday party. In the future, I will make more cakes for my friends and family.

Thank you for listening!

Describe an occasion when you didn't have enough time

You should say:

- When it was
- Where you were
- What you tried to finish
- Why you didn't have enough time

Answer:

I would like to tell you one of the most memorable occasions when I didn't have enough time to revise for my university entrance examination.

My parents **attached great importance on academic knowledge** so they forced me to learn a lot of subjects at high school as they wanted me to take part in a famous university in Vietnam. Unfortunately, I found those subjects very bored so I spent most of my time playing games or listening to music instead of revising for my examination.

Once, I talked with my cousin, Kien who always **puts himself in my place**, about my plans. I was really surprised and explained me in detail about the importance of being a member at a university as he was a successful leader, and academic knowledge at university is the key to his success. Since then, I **tried my best** to revise for this exam in just had 2 months.

Every day, I watched a lot of **virtual lessons** provided by eminent teachers in Vietnam to **cam for knowledge**. I also learnt with my own tutor who was very enthusiastic. After 2 months, my knowledge was not improved so much due to the lack of time so I failed the entrance exam and had to wait for a year to retake my exam for the second time.

It was a valuable lesson for me. Now, I make short-term and long-term plans for my future so I always try to complete every duty on time.

Thank you for listening!

- ***Describe an occasion you complained about something/***
- ***Describe an occasion when you had to be polite***
- ***Describe an occasion received bad service from a company/shop***

You should say:

- When it was
- Who you were with
- What you did
- Why you complained and how you felt

Answer:

I would like to tell you about one of the most special occasions when I complained about a service in a company.

When I was a student at university, I was **a technophile** and **interested in** using **cutting-edge devices.** After **passing an examination with flying colors**, my father wanted to give me a special gift, so he and I decided to buy an Iphone 4s in FPT company which is one of the biggest companies **specializing in** technological devices. In fact, it was the **state – of- the – art mobile phone** at that time so I was **over the moon** after receiving it from my father.

When I came back home I realized that there were some problems with this mobile phone. Therefore, I was so angry because I could not use my new phone to **keep in touch** with my friends so I decided to go to this company to ask them about these problems.

Actually, I thought that I would loss **a huge amount of money** as it **cost me an arm and a leg** so I intended to **come down on the staff there like a ton of bricks** because they gave me a low-quality product. When I went in to this company the receptionist said "hello' to me and gave me a cup of coffee so I tried to keep calm and waited for a technical employee. He explained me in detail about the reasons why my mobile phone could not work effectively. I understood that and talk with him in a polite way, and he eventually gave me a new one.

I felt very confortable after that because I realized that politeness **plays an important role in my life**. If I had not talked with him with a positive attitude, he would not have provided me a new item.

Thank you so much for listening!

Describe an occasion you received money as a gift

You should say:

- When it was
- What you did
- Who gave money to you
- How you felt

Answer:

I would like to tell you about one of the most special occasions when I received money from my father.

To the best of my recollection, I was approximately three years ago when I began to revise for my ielts examination for the first time. I was under a lot of pressure at that time as my parents placed great importance on English so I had to spend a huge amount of time **cramming for vocabulary** and speaking English with my teachers. Finally, I passed this exam with flying colors so my father decided to give me a lot of money as a gift for my achievement.

I was **over the moon** because my **non-stop efforts** were worthy of my father's support. However, I used money properly for different purposes. For example, I bought a lot of books to learn more about different fields. I also used this amount of money to buy a new mobile phone which could help me take part in online lessons on the internet provided by famous teacher.

People have different kinds of gifts to give their children but I prefer money rather than other gifts as I can use it to buy what I really need. I think that money is the best gift in most occasions.

Thank you for listening!

Describe a time you had to change your plan

You should say:

- When it was
- What you did
- Why you had to change your plan
- How you felt

Answer:

I would like to tell you about one of the most special occasions when I had to change my plan.

To the best of my recollection, I was approximately 3 years ago when I was **revising for** my Toeic examination which is one of the most difficult exams in my life. I spent a great deal of time **cramming for my English** daily so I **passed this exam with flying colors** and I intended to **pay a visit to** Danang city as a gift for myself. I invited my best friends to visit this city with me and we went to a shopping mall to buy a lot of clothes and food to prepare for this special trip.

Unluckily, we had to cancel this plan due to bad weather so I was so sad because I had to stay at home to watch movies and listen to music instead of visiting the most beautiful city in Vietnam. I was deeply disappointed about it because hardly do my friends and I have time to go travel together because we are all busy.

In the next summer, I will invite them to go there again because I haven't visited this city which is famous for **a number of tourist attractions**. If I go there, I will take a lot of picture in those places to **show off** on facebook and Zalo. I also take part in different activities with local people there to discover more about their culture.

Thank you for listening!

Describe a time you found something that someone else lost
Describe a time you solved an occasion on the internet.

You should say:

- When it was
- Who lost the item
- How you fount it
- How you felt

Answer:

I would like to tell you about one of the most special occasions when I helped my best friend find his mobile phone.

I am quite social so I make friends with people from **all walks of life** and ages. However, Thanh who was studying with me at university is my best friend. 3 years ago, he lost his mobile phone on campus so I helped him to find his phone. It was a sunny day, we spent time playing some games with our classmates on the campus but he couldn't find his phone when he checked his bag.

Actually, this phone was vitally important with him as he used it daily to **keep in touch** with his friends and family. Moreover, he also used it to **take part in virtual lessons** on the internet to improve his knowledge. Therefore, he was really scared and asked many people for help.

I was **a technophile** so I checked his icloud to find his phone and I knew that someone in the dormitory took this phone but I could not contact to this person. I also posted some status on facebook and luckily, a student from my university sent me a message that he found this phone but he could not know how to give it back to us. A day after that, Thanh and I went to the dormitory to say thank you to this person. We also gave him a gift as our gratefulness for his support.

I **was over the moon** because I helped my best friend find his mobile phone. It would be a big problem for him if he could not find this phone.

Thank you for listening!

❖ ***Describe a time someone did not tell you the truth***

❖ ***Describe an ocassion you got incorrect information***

You should say:

- When it was
- Who lost the item
- How you fount it
- How you felt

Answer:

I would like to tell you about one of the most special occasions when my parents didn't tell me the truth.

To the best of my recollection, it was around 3 years ago when I began to **revise for** my Toeic examination. Actually, it is so difficult that I had to spend most of my time taking part in English classes and **cramming for vocabulary** at home. Unluckily, I got sick after three months so my parents took me to Bach Mai hospital.

Honestly, I was so scared at that time because it was the first time I went to a hospital. My doctor and parents gave me different kinds of medicine but they didn't tell me that I was **suffered from** a serious disease due to **a weak immune system** after spending too much time studying English without any physical activities.

They were always beside me and encouraged me to take medicine and rest. Whenever I asked them about my health, they told me that it was ok, there was no problem with my health and I could return home soon but it was not the truth. My friends also called me every day to cheer me up. Luckily, after a month I could return my home and I found out some information about my disease on the internet so I knew that my parents and doctor lied me because they worried that my health would be worse if I knew the truth

I made a detailed schedule to revise for my exam. Every day, I spent around 4 hours learning English. Sometimes, I also take part in sport activities with my friends to improve my health and relax. Finally, I **passed this exam with flying colors**, so I was very happy.

It was a valuable lesson in my life which reminded me that health is the most important thing in our lives so I always pay attention to my health.

Thank you for listening!

Describe a time when you helped someone to do a new thing

You should say:

- When you helped
- Who you helped
- How you helped
- How you felt

Answer:

I would like to tell you about a special occasion when I helped my friend named Dinh Van Dat who *comes from Ha Tinh province* which is situated in *the middle of Viet Nam* but he has been living in Ha Noi for years. **He is a good-looking man** because he spends so much time *playing sports every day* **in order to get into shape.** He was not only my roommate but also my classmate.

Dat is quite social so he took part in different **extra-curricular activities** at my university. He also **has a knack for singing** but he couldn't play the guitar so he asked me for help. Honestly, I am **competent a**t playing the guitar as my father who was a musician taught me about guitar since I was a kid. Therefore, I decided to help him play this instrument.

At first, I taught him background knowledge about guitar and other instruments and how to use his ten fingers to play his guitar. After that, we played some simple to complicated songs together. I also introduced him to a guitar club with **like-minded friends** so he could study from other people.

I **was over the moon** because Dat could play guitar well after 2 months. It is very necessary for him because he would connect with other people through some songs when playing his guitar. We are so busy that we spent most of our time working in our company but we **take advantage of our leisure time** on weekends to play our guitars and discuss about some songs together. I think it is also a good way to **let off steam after hard-working hours.**

Thank you for listening!

Describe a time when you taught something new to an old person

You should say:

- When it happened
- Who you taught
- What you taught
- How you felt

Answer:

I would like to tell you about an occasion when I helped my grandparents to use a smartphone.

Three months ago, after an examination at my University which I **passed with flying colors**, I came back to my hometown to enjoy my summer vacation. As my parents were absent due to their business trips, I spent most of my free time with my grandparents.

In the past, my grandparents and I talked face-to-face when I returned to my hometown from Hanoi city because they didn't know how to use a mobile phone. At that time, I thought that it would be much more convenient if they had a smartphone and therefore I decided to go to a store to buy them a smart phone and taught them how to use it.

At first, they **didn't show any interest in** using this phone as they are **technophobes**. However, I gradually explained them in detail about the benefits of using a smartphone so they asked me more about it. I taught them how to use some basic functions like making phone calls or sending messages which are suitable for them. Also, they learnt how to take some pictures and read newspaper through this phone.

I am very happy because this phone makes us **closer to each other**. I talk with them daily on my phone in the evening when I have free time. They also said that "this phone is very useful as they can talk with their children whenever they want and read news about politics and the environment daily instead of buying traditional newspapers".

Thank you for listening!

Describe a time you waited for something special to happen/ you looked for information on the internet

You should say:

- When it was
- What you waited for
- Why you waited for this
- How you felt

Answer:

I would to tell you about one of the most special occasions when I waited for my Ielts test report form.

3 years ago, I decided to take the ielts examination for the first time. As you know, it is one of the most difficult exams in my country so I had to spent a great deal of time revising for my ielts examination. Every day, I spent around 12 hours cramming for my English by myself and taking part lessons at an English center. In fact, I was under a lot of pressure at that time as my parents **placed great value on** this exam.

I had been **up to the ears in ielts revision** for 6 months before taking my ielts exam for the first time. Honestly, I did it very well so I was confident about my scores but still worried about it as I spent a great deal of time for this exam. However, the result was only available 13 days after my exam so I had to wait for a long time.

Actually, I was **so** nervous **that** I didn't know how to idle away the hours during this period of time. Every day, I went on the internet **in search of** some information about this exam but I couldn't. On the 13th day, I opened my laptop and mobile phone to check my result but it was not available due to poor internet connection so I had to go to British council which was located in 20 thuy khue street to take my test report form.

I **was on cloud nine** after receiving it from an employee there as I passed this exam with flying colors. I think it is not easy to get this score. My parents were also happy with my scores and we decided to **throw a party** to celebrate this achievement.

Thank you for listening!

Describe a trip/a faraway place you would like to have in the future/ a trip by car/bike.

You should say:

- When you will go
- Where you will visit
- Who you will go with and what you will do
- Why you want to visit this place

Answer:

I am going to tell you about one of the most interesting trips I want to have by car in the future.

I am revising for my ielts examination which is one of the most difficult exam in my life. Every day, I spend around 12 hours cramming for my English by myself and taking part lessons at an English center. In fact, I am under a lot of pressure as my parents **placed great value on** this exam. Therefore, if I pass this exam with flying colors, I will invite my friends to pay a visit do Hai phong city to relax after stressful days.

As you maybe know, Hai Phong is one of **the most famous coastal cities in Viet Nam with many tourist attractions**. In fact, I intend to visit this city before my exam but my father told me that I needed to **focus on** my exam first.

We want to travel by car **because of two main reasons. Firstly**, the distance is quite far from my city so it is more suitable to go by car as it would be very dangerous to ride a motorbike for 80 km. **In addition to this**, we will be able to talk together as well as play some games in order **to take it easy in the car.**

Hai Phong is very beautiful with **various breathtaking landscapes/views**. I **have a passion for** travelling so this would be a perfect trip for me to have a **closer insight into** the life of the locals there which helps me **open my horizons**. Furthermore, I will also have the chance to spend time with my friends therefore I think it will be a **once-in-a-life-time experience** for me as hardly do we have time together in the busy life. I will take a lot of photos about this city to show off to others.

Thank you for listening!

Describe a trip you went by public transport

You should say:

- When/where you visited
- Who you went with
- What you did
- How you felt.

Answer:

I am going to tell you about one of the most memorable trips I have ever had by bus

When I started learning English at my university, I had to **cram for** a variety of English exams because my teachers **placed great emphasis on** English. Even though I had to **learn by heart** every day, and I need to say that I was crazy with this subject at that time. Luckily, one of my close friends who were studying with me at my university invited my friends and I to visit her birthplace for 2 days. It was amazing and we accepted her invitation immediately

We paid a visit to my friend's hometown which is a small village located in the north of Vinh Phuc province. The distance is roughly 30 km far from Ha Noi capital so we decided to travel by bus. I would say that that it is an unforgettable trip for me.

There are two main reasons why we travelled by bus. Firstly, We spent a great deal of time doing our homework every day without doing exercises so we wanted to do something to improve your health and avoid **a sedentary lifestyle** because we had to walk to different bus stations. In addition to this, bicycles are **environmentally friendly** so we could play a part in protecting the environment.

I **was over the moon** although it was a bit tired but I would say that it was worthy because her hometown is very beautiful with **various breathtaking landscapes/views**. In the evening, we went to a mountain in order to camp there. We did not forget to take a lot of photos in order to **show them off** to other friends. In addition to this, I **have a passion for travelling** so this is a perfect trip for me to **have closer insights into** local people in the countryside which helps me **open my horizons**. Furthermore, I also had a memorable trip with my friends who understand me and always put themselves in my shoes so I will never forget this **once-in-a-life-time experience.**

Thank you for listening!

Describe an occasion you received a piece of advice on your subjects

You should say:

- When it was
- Who you gave advice to
- What it was about
- How you felt.

Answer:

I am an extrovert person, so I make friends with people from **all walks of life,** and we usually help each other when someone runs into difficulties. Here, I'd like to tell you about an occasion when I received sound advice from my best.

To the best of my recollection, it was around 3 years ago when I **revised for** my Toeic examination. My parents **placed great importance on** learning English so I tried to get high scores to make them happy. However, my English skill was not good at that time although I spent hours revising for this examination daily.

My best friend, Dat, was one of the best English speakers at my University at that time so He gave him some comments about how to **have a good command of English**. As you know, **the acquisition of a new language** requires a commitment of time and effort so he advised me tobe patient to learn step by step. Also, he suggested me to make a detailed plan and followed it on a daily basis. Finally, he gave me some tips and practiced with me daily to improve my pronunciation as well as vocabulary. My English level was improved a lot and he even passed this test with very high scores, which made my parents happy.

I was **over the moon** because I found out the best way to improve my English. Also, I realized that I have a knack for English, so I **tried my best to make my dream of becoming a teacher come true.**

Thank you for listening!

Describe a time you gave advice to others/ when you taught someone something

You should say:

- When it was
- Who you gave advice to
- Why you gave advice to this person
- How you felt

Answer:

I would like to tell you about one of the most special occasions I gave sound advice to my best friend.

His name is Thanh who comes from Ha tinh province in the central region of Vietnam. He was **not only my classmate but also best friend**. 2 years ago, he **was under a lot of pressure because his parents placed great importance on learning English** which was his worst subject. Every day, he spent much time watching English movies like **a couch potato** but his English level was not improved until he turned to me for help.

Actually, I was one of the best English speakers at my university, so I have him some useful advice about how to improve his English. I advised him to learn grammar and cram for vocabulary instead of watching a lot of English films which were not suitable with his level at that time. I also practiced English with him daily to improve his pronunciation. Surprisingly, his English skill was improved a lot and he passed all English exams at my university.

I **was over the moon** because I helped him learn an international language which is very important to find a well-paid job in the future. Actually, his parents were also happy too and they invited me to have a dinner with them.

Thank you for listening!

Describe a time you enjoyed an indoor game

You should say:

- What it was
- Who you played with
- Why you played it
- How you felt

Answer:

I would like to tell you about table tennis which is one of the most famous indoor games **in the four corners of the world**.

This game is played on a table and a net is between players to separate them. Light rackets and light weight balls are required for this game. Concentration and fast reflex are very important to win this game. It is also an important indoor sport in every Olympic game.

The first time I played table tennis was around 5 years ago when I **revised for** my university entrance examination. I spent a huge amount of time learning subjecs at home and school to be **accepted into a famous university** in Hanoi. I was under a lot of pressure as I had to compete with thousands of students from different places. Luckily, my father realized that and encouraged me to play this sport with his team to relax after stressful studying hours.

At first, I didn't show any **interest in** this sport as I was just keen on playing football which was considered the king sport. However, my dad explained me about the benefits of this game and contestenly taught me how to play this sport. After some sets, I realised that it was very interesting and helpful. I had to highly concentrate on the ball and its orbit. Also, I had to understand my dad to win as we are in a team against his friend's team, which helped me improve my teamwork skill.

This sport was so useful and suitable with all ages so I hope the people would play it more and more in the future. I am so busy with my job that I often have to **work around the clock** to hit deadlines, but I still **take advantage of my little free time** to play this sport with **like-minded friends.**

Thank you for listening!

Describe a time you went to the park/zoo

You should say:

- When it was
- Who you were with
- What you did there
- How you felt about it

Answer:

I would like to tell you about one of the most memerable memories I have ever had.

To the best of my recollection, it was around 20 years ago when I was a little boy at primary school. After **passing an examination with flying colors**, my parents took me to Thu Le park as a gift for my incrediable achievement.

Thu Le park is located in the heart of Hanoi metropolis so it was not convenient for us to go there as we were living in Ninh binh city. I was very nerveous and excited about this trip as it was the first time I went to the capital of Vietnam. My parents and I got up very early in the morning to prepare clothes, food and other things for our journey. It took us around 3 hours to go to Thu Le park by coach.

When we reached our destination, I was very tired due to car sickness and therefore I **showed no interest in any activities** in this place until my parents took me to the south corner of the park where I could see many animals such as tigers, lions, sharks and corcodiles which often appeared on TV. I was really excited and asked my parents for taking a lot of pictures with those animals as I thought that I would **show off** to my friends in Ninh binh city. Also, I met different kids from Hanoi city. We played some games together in the park.

I think that this short journey was very interesting for me as we had a chance to become **closer to each other**. Also, I discovered more about animals' life and made friends with more people. Actually, my girlfriend now is one the kids that I played and talked with on the trip.

Thank you for listening!

UNIT 9: IELS SPEAKING PART 2
PLACES

Xây dựng các cấu trúc hay, áp dụng cho nhiều câu hỏi liên quan tới địa điểm

❖ Các câu dẫn dắt:

Cách 1: - work hard

Actually, I have been living and working in Ninhbinh city for many years, and **I have tried my hand in** various jobs there to build my career. Unfortunately, it is a small city so I **found it difficult** to look for a good job to **raise a family**, even though sometimes I would not be able to earn enough money to **cover some basic needs** in my life. Therefore, I want to move to HCM city to live in the future – Nối

Cách 2: vẫn dùng những câu của "occasion"

❖ Tình huống:

Luckily, I **passed this examination with flying colors** so my friends and I/ my parents and I decided to celebrate this attainment by eating out/going shopping/paying a visit to – nhà hàng/café/khu vui chơi/hồ/địa danh.

But I **found it difficult** to find a job so I was so stressful when I faced with my parents. Luckily **one of my best friends** invited me to **pay a visit** to Da Lat city which is **one of the most famous tourist attractions** in Vietnam, to **let off steam** – thành phố/quốc gia/địa điểm du lịch

❖ Địa điểm gì/Nơi đâu

Ho Chi Minh city is located in the south of Vietnam, which is considered **one of the most famous tourist attractions in my country with various breathtaking views**. In fact, I always talk about that place when going out with my foreign friends.

Xofa café is located in the center of Hanoi metropolis, which is one of the most crowded places in my city. I usually choose to go there at weekends when I have free time because I am **so** busy on weekdays **that** I have to **burn the midnight oil** to complete my job.

❖ Làm gì ở đó

- **Reading books – đọc sách (café/library/park/a building)**

I am really into reading books so I often **pay visits to** that place in order to **have my nose in** a book because this coffee shop is quiet.

- **Playing sports – chơi thể thao (a park/lake/river/beach/stadium)**

I am **a big fan of sports**, particularly some **strenuous sports** like football or volleyball as they play a part in improving my health. As a result, Thong nhat park/ West lake/ Sam son beach is a perfect place for me and **like-minded friends** to play sports together.

- **Travelling – du lịch (a city/country/park/lake/tourist attraction)**

Actually, Liverpool **can be seen as one of the most famous tourist attractions** in **the four corners of the world/earth**, which has a number of breathtalking views so It is a must-choose destination for me because I am particularly keen on travelling.

We visited Đồ Sơn beach with various **breathtaking views** and made **sandcastles** as well as **went for a dip** on **crystal clear water**. I also spent time enjoying the atmosphere in some **talking places/tourist attractions** in Hai Phong such as The big church or blue square where attract a lot of tourists each year.

❖ **Feelings – cảm giác/suy nghĩ về địa điểm đó**

In my perspective, this café is **out of the world**. I fully **appreciate** the attitude of the staff there, they are not only amiable but also kind. To be more precise, if I **run into difficulties** when choosing a suitable seat they can help me by providing some **sound advice**.

Additionally, I am always **over the moon** when taking part in any activities or listening to my favourite songs there. I consider it as a must-choose place whenever I want to do something to take it easy/let off steam.

Bạn nên viết các cụm từ riêng của bạn ở bên dưới và áp dụng

Describe a trip to/ a beautiful city you have visited/ A journey by car.
Describe a city you visited with your family.

You should say:

- What it is
- When you visited this place
- What you did there
- How you felt about this place.

Answer:

I would like to tell you one of the most beautiful cities I have ever visited.

I am a big fan of travelling and the beach so I often **take advantage of my free time** to visit different tourist attractions in my country to **let off steam and open my horizons**. Last summer, I passed an examination in my university with flying colors so my friends/family and I decided to pay a visit to Hai Phong which is seen as one of the most beautiful coastal cities in Viet Nam to relax. In addition to beautiful beaches, this city is also known for large ports which are the destinations of almost imported goods.

As you know, Hai phong is about 100 km far from the capital so we went there by car to prevent accidents. We visited Đồ Sơn beach with various **breathtaking views** and made **sandcastles** as well as went for a dip on **crystal-clear water**. We also spent time taking with local people there to discover more about their cultures. Moreover, I tasted different kinds of seafood and learnt some interesting recipes from people there as I am really into cooking.

I was over the moon because I had **numbers of fascinating experiences of traditional cuisine and beautiful beaches**. For example, we had the chance to **t**ry some **adventurous sports like scuba-diving or surfing** in Đo Son Beach. Furthermore, I am a person who is really busy with my job that I usually **burn the midnight oil** to complete my job in my company so this beautiful coastal city is a kind of **must-see destination** to **take it easy** with my friends/family.

Thank you so much for listening!

Describe an interesting part / a beautiful city of your country
Describe a far-away place you visited/ you want to visit

You should say:

- What it is
- Have you ever visited this place
- What you did there
- Why it is interesting

Answer:

As you know, Viet Nam is famous for a number of tourist attractions which attract millions of tourists from **the four corners of the world** each year. However, here I would like to tell you about Danang city which is one of the most interesting destinations I have ever visited.

Danang is located in the middle of my country with several beautiful beaches. It is also a modern city in my country with many factories. Last year, I had a chance to pay a visit to Danang after a stressful examination which I passed with flying colors. Actually, I was very impressed with the beauty of this city. Danang is also **incredibly clean with almost no rubbish on streets and public places**.

During my trip, I took part in different activities. For example, I went to My khe beach to swim with other tourists as I am super into swimming. Additionally, I also participated in some festivals there to have **a deeper understanding of** the culture and people there.

In my opinion, Danang is **a livable city** in my country because of its beauty. It is perfectly suitable with people who **have a passion for travelling** like me. In fact, I took a lot of photos and **showed off** on facebook. Another interesting point is its multi-cultural nature so we can meet and talk with people from different parts of the world. Moreover, the locals there are very hospitable and kind, if you get lost there, they will put you up for several nights so I want to save money and buy a house to live in this city.

Thank you so much for listening!

***Describe a dream house/ apartnment you would like to own in the future*?**

You should say:

- Where you are living now
- Where you want to live
- What kind of home is your dream home
- And explain why you think it is your dream home.

Answer:

I am going to tell you about my dream house that I want to buy in the future

Actually, I am living and working in Ninhbinh city which is located in the north of Vietnam. I **have tried my hand in/at various jobs** there to build my career. Unfortunately, it is a small city so I find it difficult to **look for** a good job to raise a family, even though sometimes I would not be able to earn enough money to **meet basic needs in my life**. Therefore, I want to move to HCM city to live in the future

2 years ago, I had an opportunity to **pay a visit to** Ho Chi Minh city where my uncle is living. He introduced me a lot of things about the locals and beautiful landscapes in this big city, I have to say that it was very modern and wonderful, so i wanted to buy a house to live in this city.

My dream house would be a 3-storey house with a living room, 2 bedrooms and a big kitchen where I can put a dining table to have meals with my own family. I also want to have two balconies in the second and third floors because I am keen on flowers so I would have **a hanging garden** in one of these balconies. My dream house would be better located in the district one which is in the central area of Ho Chi Minh city even it might **cost me an arm and a leg**.

It is an ideal house with me so I am **trying my best to earn money to make my dream come true** although sometimes I have to **burn the midnight oil** to earn additional salary. If I possessed a property there I would have the chance to live near my uncle's family as he is also living in this place. Also, it is the best place for my career because most famous companies have their own representatives there.

Thank you so much for listening!

Describe a scchool you went to in your childhood

You should say:

- What it was
- When you learned there
- Who you learned with
- And explain how you felt about this school

Answer:

I'd like to tell you about my primary school which is one of the most **prestigious boarding schools** in Ninhbinh city.

I was born in a small village where didn't have many good schools and teachers so my parents decided to send me to Ninh binh city to live with my uncle and study at a famous primary school named 'Dinh Tien Hoang' when I was 6 years old because they **placed great emphasis on** my study.

My school is located in the heart of Ninh binh city. This was a very beautiful school with a big yard and gardens with flowers, where we can **get rid of stress** after long learning hours in classes. The school had 2 main white buildings with modern classrooms and also some laboratories which were equipped with high-quality equipment to conduct experiments. All teachers are very **proficient at** their field as they graduated from famous universities in Vietnam. They had special teaching methods to improve our strong points and limit our weaknesses. For example, instead of giving us a lot of homework to do at home, my English teacher spent time taking English with us and motivated us to improve our English skill. Furthermore, they also **put themselves in studetns' places** to understand the situation of each individual and combined with parents to find the best way to educate children not only at school but also at home.

It was considered the best primary school in my province so my friends come from different areas in Ninh binh and other provinces. However, we easily made friends and shared all sorts of stories together.

I am so busy with my job now but I still **keep in touch** with my teachers and friends. On tet Holiday, my friends and I often visit our teachers and school.

Thank you for listening!

Describe a place where you read and write (not at home)

You should say:

- Where it is
- How often you go there
- Who do you go with
- And explain why you think about this place

Answer:

I am a **voracious reader of historical books and novels** so I **take advantage of my free time** in the weekend to go to a coffee shop/library to read books with **like-minded friend**s. Now, would like to give you more information about this place.

Xofa café is located in the heart of Hanoi metropolis. It is quite far from my house as I am living in the outskirts of my city so I often go there by bus to save money due to the long distance. It is a 2-storey coffee shop with a lot of flowers grown around and a big garden where we can take pictures to **show off** on facebook. However, the most interesting thing about Xofa café is its functions. It is not only a good place for people to enjoy the **sweet scent of coffee** but also a small library where people can exchange their knowledge about different fields, particularl history and culture.

My friends and I usually go there and choose seats near the balcony of the second floor. We sip some coffee or tea and read books together. It is very quiet as everyone focuses on reading their own books. If we want to discuss something together, we will go to the first floor where we can also find a wide range of books hung on book shelves. I also **keep a diary** so this cafe is perfectly suitable for me as I can spend 15 minutes in the second floor to write about what I did in a week. Sometimes, I write short-term and long-term plans and ask others there for advice. They always give me positive comments and encourage me to achieve my goal.

In the future, I hope that I have enough money to create a similar place in my hometown as it **serves as** a shared area for people to enchange knowledge together. Young people can have **a deeper understanding of the history and culture of Vietnam**. Workers can also share information about books related to marketing and business to apply for themselves.

Thank you for listening!

Describe a public place that has been improved/ a museum/library

You should say:

- What the place is
- How you know about this place
- What have been improved about this place
- How you felt and how often you go there.

Answer:

I am quite social so I often **take advantage of my free time** to go to different public places to **take part in** several activities with others. Today, I would like to tell you about Hanoi museum which has been improved significantly in recent years. This museum is located in the center of Hanoi capital so it is very convenient for all people in my city to go there. Actually, this 5-storey building was built many years ago with a classical design and it **serves as an educational source** which educates all generations about the history, culture and customs of my country.

I went there for the first time 5 years ago when I was still a high school student, my parents **placed great importance on learning history** so I spent time in this museum frequently digging historical documents and taking part in exhibitions to discover more about **historical events.** Actually, this museum is very useful so the number of visitors from different ages have been increased remarkably and the government decided to **invest** a lot of money **in** 4 new exhibition rooms and an education center which allow more people to learn about our 4000-year history.

I think this improvement **is of necessity** as history is an important part of any country so young people in my country may **have a deeper understanding and take pride in our history**. I often go there in the weekend when I have free time. In fact, I also introduced it to my foreign friends who **are also interested in** our country's history. In the future, I hope that a **recreational area** would be built outside the museum so people could not only take part in historical exhibitions but also relax in break time.

Thank you for listening!

Describe a historical place/a museum

You should say:

- What the place is
- How you know about this place
- How you felt about this place
- How often you go there.

Answer:

There are a lot of subjects in our school curriculum but history is one of the most important subjects, so I **place great importance on learning history** of not only my country but also other parts of the world. Each weekend, I often visit different historical places to discover more about our country's history. However, here I would like to tell you about Hanoi museum which is seen as the most attractive historical area in my city.

Ha noi museum is located in the center of Hanoi metropolis, so it is very convenient for all citizens in Hanoi to visit this area to learn about history. Although I am very busy that I spend most of my time learning at my university and extra classes, I **take advantage of my free time** in the weekend to go to Hanoi museum. **To the best of my recollection**, I went there for the first time when I was just 5 years old, my grandfather who was a soldier, usually took me to this museum as he wanted me understand what difficulties he experienced in the past.

In my opinion, Hanoi museum **plays an important role in** educating people about history. If you go there, you will have a chance to watch some videos, read a lot of documents and take part in a variety of exhibitions to know more about historical events. Aslo, the government poured their financial sources into two new areas for entertainment, thefore visitors can not only visit the museum but also take part in recreational activities.

In the future, I think that it is still a landmark and talking point for people in my city. Actually, when someone asks me about Hanoi, I always talk them about this place.

UNIT 10: IELS SPEAKING PART 2
OBJECTS AND OTHER TOPICS

Describe a success of your friend

You should say:

- Who the person is
- What is his/her success
- How important it is
- Are you proud of your friend.

Answer:

I am very friendly, so I make friends with people from **all walks of life**. However, here I would like to tell you about "Thanh" who achieved **an incredible success** last year.

Thanh is just 20 years old. He **acts as a good role model** for young people in his hometown. He was born in a poor family in a small village in the north of Vietnam. While his friends **dropped off school** due to difficult living conditions in mountaineous areas, he **tried his best to make his dream of becoming a doctor come true**. Despite many difficulties, he has never given up his ambition. Every day, he walked 10 km to go to his school to learn knowledge from teachers. In addition, he also had to do a part time job to earn a little bit money to support his poor family as his father **suffered from** some diseases, so he could not work. Incredibly, Thanh **passed the university entrance examination with flying colors** and got the biggest scholarship from our university.

It was vitally important for him and his family because learning at university is the only way to learn academic knowledge to develop his career. Also, if he becomes a doctor in the future, he will **take advantage of his knowledge** to take care of his father and his family.

I am very proud of him as he is a typical example in the society. Actually, I talk with all family members and friends about Thanh. He achievement is unbelievable and inspires me to achieve my goals. I think **practice makes perfect**, if we work hard enough, we can do almost everything.

Thank you for listening!

Describe an outdoor activity/ a water sport you want to try in the future

You should say:

- What the sport is
- When you will try this sport
- Who you will try with
- Why you choose this sport

Answer:

I am a big fan of sports so I often **take advantage of my free time** to take part in different sports with my friends and family. However, here I would like to tell you about one of the most interesting sports I want to **take up** in the near future.

As you know, scuba diving is not very popular in my country although Vietnam is **a coastal country** with various beautiful beaches. It is a difficult sport because we need to know how to use special breathing equipment to swim underwater. I think I need to find a coach and take part in a course in which I learn survival skills related to water. Actually, my best friend, Dat, is very **proficient at** swimming and diving, so I also ask him for some advice.

I am revising for my ielts exam which is very difficult, so I spend a huge amount of time learning English every day. However, if I get high scores, I will **be eligible to** apply for a famous university in a foreign country, and wait for them until September. Therefore, I may go to Danang city on August to not only discover about this city but also learn more about scuba diving as this city has many beautiful beaches.

The reason why I want to take up this sport is because I am **an adventurous person** and I will have strong feelings with this sport. Moreover, I think this sport is very popular in the world and interesting so think I can talk about it with my foreign friends.

Thank you for listening!

Describe a good lifestyle

You should say:

- What it is
- Who told you about this lifestyle
- Whether or not you follow this lifestyle
- Why it is a good lifestyle

Answer:

I would like to tell you about one of the best lifestyles I have.

Last year, I **was under a lot of pressure** as my parents **placed great importance on learning English**, so I spent a huge amount of time **cramming for English**. In the evening, I usually went to bed late as I **learnt a lot of new words by heart daily**. I also watched English movies as **a couch potato** so I got health problems after just three months due to stress and a sedentary lifestyle.

My parents took me to Bach mai hospital to have a treatment. My doctor told me that my lifestyle was very sedentary so I should start playing sports as soon as I can to improve my health. My parents **put themselves in my place** and didn't force to learn English much. Now, we all get up very early in the morning to play sports and do exercises to keep fit.

I think this lifestyle is very necessary because health is the most important thing in anyone's life. If our health is not good, we cannot do anything. Playing sports is considered the best way to **stay healthy**, so I think it very useful for us.

Actually, I talked with my friends a lot about it and they are also interested in taking physical activities with my family.

Thank you for listening!

Describe an impressive adversitement
Describe an occasion when you bought something online

You should say:

- What it was
- When you saw it
- Where you saw it
- Why you like it

Answer:

I would like to tell you about one of the most special occasions when I bought a new mobile phone after watching an advertisement.

When I began to **revise for** my ielts/Toeic examination, I was **under a lot of pressure** because my parents **attached great importance to learning English but** I found it difficult to improve my English level as I did not have any technological devices to study English online. Therefore, I invited my best friend to go to a shopping mall named "Vincom center" with me to buy a mobile phone because he was a technophile, so he knew a lot of things about technology.

There was a big screen which was hang on a wall next to the entry, which showing a commercial about the Iphone 4s which was the **state-of-the-art mobile phone** at that time from Apple company. This advertisement lasted for approximately 2 minutes and Tuan Hung who is one of the most well-known singers was chosen to **disseminate** the information about the **attributes** of this latest phone. He gave us some information about the modern design of this phone and also a range of **intersting functions**. He also gave us a series of code that 50 first customers can take to buy this phone with 30% discount.

I **was over the moon** after watching this video because I also wanted to buy a new mobile phone at that time as I needed a phone to get **English acquisition** through a variety of English movies and virtual lessons. **My heart jumped with joy** when I could buy this device with a cheaper price. In fact, it was **worth every penny** because my English was improved a lot thanks to this device

Thank you so much for listening!

Chú ý: nếu đề bài là mua online thì bạn chỉ cần đổi thành xem quảng cáo online khi đang xem phim hay lướt web.

Describe a movie you saw and you want to talk with your friends about it

You should say:

- What it was
- When you saw it
- Where you saw it
- Why you want to talk about it with your friend.

Answer:

I am super into watching movies, so I often **take advantage of my free time** in the weekend to go to the cinema to watch some movies to **not only let off steam but also discover more about people and culture of different places through films**. Here, I'd like to tell you about one of the most special movies which I want to talk with my friends.

Its name is 'Vietnam! My hometown" which is **adapted from** a novel written by a famous **historical figure** in Vietnam. This movie is about people and interesting cultural features **passed on to different generations** in my country. The **background sound** of this movie is mixed with pictures of actors and actresses so audiences can predict the whole story at the begining of the film. All difficulties that our ancestors experienced, were represented perfectly on this film. Audiences can also see changes in the culture of Vietnam and may preserve interesting features.

I watched it for the first time 5 years ago. I went to the cinema with my sister who loves watching films, particularly **documentary films**. It was so valuable and interesting that we even sometimes talk about it together.

The main reason why I want to talk about this movie with my friends is because it is very useful for young people. We need to learn more about our history and culutre to apply for our lives. Furthermore, all scenes were designed vividly so they will very like it.

Thank you for listening!

Describe something you bought from a tourist attraction.

You should say:

- What it was
- When you bought it
- Where you bought it
- Why you bought it

Answer:

I would like to tell you about one of the most special **souvenirs** which I bought on my last vacation.

Last year, after passing all exams in my university, I had a long summer vacation. At first, it was very boring for me because I didn't know how to **amuse myself** but watching movies all day like **a couch potato**. Some days later, I invited my friends to visit Danang which is one of the most beautiful destinations in Vietnam with many breathtaking views. We took part in different activities with local people there to discover about their culture.

My friends and I also bought a lot of things from this beautiful city but one thing which is very special to me, is a flute made by a local person living near the beach. When I visited his flute shop, he was playing the flute. I have a deep understanding about **musical instruments,** so I was attracted to sounds from this flute. Its sounds were very clear and high. I was very impressed and asked him about the origin of this flute.

He explained me in detail about how to produce a high-quality flute and other musical instruments. I was a big fan of music so I decided **to make a purchase**. Actually, when I came back home, my friends asked me a lot about this flute. If I have free time, I will play the flute then post something on facebook.

Thank you for listening!

Describe a good law in your country.

You should say:

- What it is
- How you know about this law
- What will happen if someone breaks the law
- Why it is a good law

Answer:

I would like to tell you about one of the most important laws in my country.

The economic development led to an increase in the number of **private vehicles** in my country so there were a lot of accidents and deaths in Vietnam, particular in big cities like Hanoi or Ho chi minh cities. Therefore, the government decided to **impose a law** which forces motorbike users to use **high-quality helmets**.

In the past, I didn't wear a helmet when I rode my motorbike but once I was kept by a police officer who explained me about the law and dangers of riding a motorbike without a helmet so I **was aware of the importance of helmets** and advised my friends to follow the law.

To the best of my recollection, if someone **commits the law**, he will be reminded and fined for his mistake. **Offenders** will pay at least 150.000 vnd. Furthermore, police offices also have the right to keep **offenders' driving license**, which **prevent people from** using for their vehicles for a period of time.

It has proved to be a necessary law in my country, which has contributed to reduce the number of deaths related to **traffic accidents** because **helmets protect people from head injuries**. Moreover, thanks to this important law, all generations in my country always **pay attention to** safety when taking part in transport.

Thank you for listening!

Describe something you bought but you don't usually use
Describe something you bought with a lot of money

You should say:

- What it is
- When/where you bought it
- Why you bought it
- Why you don't use it

Answer:

I would like to tell you about one of the most expensive objects I have ever bought but haven't had time to use.

I **am really into** shopping so I usually **take advantage of my free time** on weekends to go shopping with my friends as a good way to **get rid of stress**. Some months ago, my friends and I went to an addidas store to buy a pair of sport shoes as we received some **discount coupons** after taking part in a survey from this company. In fact, this store was quite far from my house because I was living **on the outskirts of Hanoi city** while it is located in a central area, so it took us almost an hour to go there by bus.

There were different kinds of shoes displayed there but I **was really impressed** with the F123 shoes so I decided to **make a purchase** there because I thought that this pair of shoes would be very necessary for me as I was a big fan of sports so I could use it to play sports daily to **get lean**. It is blue which is my favorite color and perfectly fit with my feet so I love it very much although this pair of shoes cost me a huge amount of money.

Actually, F123 is very popular in my country so my friends gave me a lot of compliments when I **tried on** my shoes. Unluckily, I had an injury when taking part in a running competition in my university and my doctor did not allow me to run or play sports for 6 months so I didn't have many opportunities to use this pair of shoes. After passing this examination with flying colors, I will go to the hospital to examine my bad ankle in some medical tests and I hope that it would be good so I can be free to play sports with my beautiful shoes.

Thank you for listening!

Describe an activity you do when you were alone.

You should say:

- What it is
- When you usually do it
- Why you do it alone
- How you feel

Answer:

I would like to tell you about one of the most interesting activities I usually do alone.

Honestly, I am quite social so I often take part in different activities with my friends and relatives such as playing sports to **get into shape** or going to the cinema to **let off steam after stressful working hours**. However, reading is a special activity that I often do alone in my bedroom.

I am so busy with my job that I spend most of my daytime working in my office but I **take advantage of my free time** in the evening to read some interesting books because it is very quiet. There are two types of books that I usually read. First, I usually **have my nose in** economic books, particularly some **autobiographies** written by famous businessmen from **the four corners of the world**, because I can have some tips to work effectively. Second, I am also quite **keen on** reading traditional books as I can have **a deeper understanding about** various cultures.

The main reason why I just want to read books alone is because it is quite hard for me to look for someone who is also into reading these two kinds of books which are quite boring. Furthermore, reading books alone helps me **highly concentrate on taking in information from books effectively** so I can save a lot of time. I think this activity is quite boring but I consider books as the best way to **enrich my knowledge** and let off steam after stressful working hours.

Thank you for listening!

Describe something that helps you work or study
Describe an important technological product you bought

You should say:

- What it is
- When you do it
- How it helps you
- How you feel and will you still do it in the future

Answer:

I would like to tell you about one of the most important things for my study.

I am revising for my Ielts examination which is one of the most difficult exams in Vietnam so I have to use different ways to **have a good command of English**. One of the most effective ways is taking part in some virtual lessons through my **state-of-the-art mobile phone**. This phone is **extremely important** to improve my English.

To the best of my recollection, I bought it was around 5 months ago when I **passed the University entrance exam with flying colors**. My parents took me to FPT store to buy an iphone X as a gift for my **unbelievable achievement**. In fact, **this cutting edge device cost us an arm and a leg** but it is **worth every penny** because I use it for different purposes.

Every day, I **have access to** the internet through my mobile phone and read English documents to cram for vocabulary. I also easily take part in an online classes provided by an **eminent teacher** who is very **proficient at** teaching English through my phone. This also helps me **keep in touch** with my family, teachers and friends so if I have any problems, I can make a phone call to my friends or teachers to ask them about my study.

Honestly, I am also **a technophile**, and I think that I will use this useful phone for a long time because it brings about many benefits for my study.

Thank you for listening!

Describe a piece of software you often use
Describe an app or product based on Artificial Intelligence
You should say:

- What it is
- When you do it
- How it is useful to you
- How you feel and will you still do it in the future

Answer:

I would like to tell you about an interesting piece of software I often use to improve my English.

I am **revising for** my ielts examination which is one of the most difficult exams in my life. Actually, I tried different methods to **cram for vocabulary** and improve my general level of English but it was very difficult for me until my best friend introduced me an app named " English for you" which is programed by an eminent English teacher from England.

I am a technophile so I take advantage of my knowledge about technology to learn English from this app. I redesign my own version which allows me learn vocabulary effectively and logically through each topic. For example, I can easily choose some words about animals and link them together by a sentence, then I also link this sentence to a picture online so I can remember hundreds of new words every day.

Thanks to this app, my English level is much better than that in the past. Now, I am confident to communicate with native speakers. In the future, I will use it more and more to **have a good command of English**. Also, I will introduce it to my friends to learn not only English but also other languages because they can apply the same way.

Thank you!

Describe a book you have ever read.

You should say:

- What it is
- How you know about this book
- What the book is about
- How you feel about this book

Answer:

I would like to tell you about one of the most interesting books I have ever read.

It was 3 years ago when I was still **wet behind the ears after my graduation** from my university. I was under a lot of pressure as my parents **attached great importance to working hard/a stable life**. I **found it difficult** to look for a job as I didn't have any **work experience** so I intended to buy a book about economic field to enhance my knowledge Luckily, my roommate gave me a book named " the road to success" because he knew that I was **a voracious reader** so he believed that I would **take it easy** by **indulging in** this exciting book and possess necessary knowledge with this book.

It is **an autobiography** written by **a well-known businessman** in marketing field named " Phạn Chí Thành". This interesting book includes 7 different chapters about how the author has overcome a range of difficulties in his life to become a successful person. He was born in a poor family in a rural village which is located in the middle of Viet Nam. He has **tried his hand in/at various jobs** to build his career and kept his passion despite a variety of obstacles. Finally, he has built one of the biggest companies **specializing in** marketing field in Viet Nam.

I love this book so much because of the practical stories that are represented by the author. The way that Phan Chi Thanh gains success really inspires me as I **put myself in his shoes** and imagined if I could do everything like him when reading this book. To me, he is not only an author but also a genius because he could really touch the heart of many audiences. As a person who also have a passion for marketing, I was over the moon after receiving this book from my fiend. Even though, I **had my nose in this book every night** during the first week. In fact, I have possessed **a deeper understanding about** marketing field and then found a good job thanks to this interesting book.

Thank you so much for listening.

Describe a TV program that make you laugh

You should say:

- What it is
- Who the actors are
- What the most favorite part is
- Why you laugh and like it

Answer:

I would like to tell you about " ABC " which is a Vietnamese drama series I am recently crazy about.

As you maybe know, the " ABC " is the most ubiquitous TV shows **on air** right now and everybody **across Viet Nam/ the world** pays attention to this funny series. This series represents the life of many students who are studying at university. They have been living in a rented house so all aspects of life, all dilemmas about what happened with students in a big city are broadcasted to audiences.

The show has many talented and famous actors and actresses. Among them, I believe " Trung Ruồi' who **plays the leading role** of a monitor, **leaves the most significant impression on audiences**, mainly because of his **outstanding acting skills** as well as good style of clothing.

My favorite part about this show is the first chapter of this series when " Trung Ruoi" and his friends who come from the countryside go to the capital to **enroll in** a course after the university entrance examination. They have to experience various difficulties in Ha Noi capital to **adapt to** the new life. While others are usually disappointed about themselves, Mr TRUNG always **put himself in other shoes** to understand them as well as encourage them to overcome such difficulties. He really touches my heart as I have undergone such situation since I was a freshmen some years ago.

I **am really into** this drama series/ I am a huge fan of " ABC" this series reminds myself to try my best in life as I have overcome the difficulties in my student years, i was invested a lot of money by my parents so I need to work hard to earn money even I may have to try my hand at various jobs.

Thank you for listening!

Describe a pet/ an animal do you like

You should say:

- What it is
- When you bought it
- What you do with this animal
- Why you like this animal

Answer:

I am going to tell you about one of the most interesting pets I have ever had.

When I was 10 years old, my parents bought me a little dog as a gift because I passed a math examination with flying colors. I was really into this present because I loved animals.

My dog was called Tom. Actually, Tom was bought from my father's best friend who took Tom from Canada. Unlike any local dogs, Tom is a beautiful dog with white fur, long legs and a short tail. However, Tom was not very social as when I kept him with some local dogs, he looked stressed and unhappy. He just wanted to spend time with me so I considered Tom not only my pet but also a friend.

My father and I often took him to a park near my house to do exercises. Actually, many people liked Tom and wanted to take some pictures with him but he was quite uncomfortable. Additionally, I also spent time with him after coming back home from my school. I talked with him all stories about my friends, classes and my family.

I am really into this animal because of two main reasons. Firstly, Tom is a special gift from my parents who put themselves in my shoes as they knew that I liked animals. Secondly, he was a friend of mine so when I felt down in the dumps, I hugged him and slept. I am now living in Hanoi city so it is too difficult to own a dog because it is very crowded and noisy. However, I will come back my hometown to live in the next few years so I think that I will raise a similar pet.

Thank you for listening!

Describe a toy you had in your childhood

You should say:

- What it was
- When you bought it
- How much time you play with the toy
- Why you like it

Answer:

I am going to tell you about one of the most interesting gifts I have ever had.

When I was 10 years old, my parents bought me a robot as a gift because I **passed a math examination with flying colors**. I was really into this present because I loved robots.

I named my robot "Tom". There was a toy shop located in my neighborhood but I didn't buy toys from this store as they are all very expensive. My mom often went to the market to buy me some simple toys. At that time, I was really surprised and happy when my dad took me there. He chose me the biggest robot from Japan which I often saw on **science fiction movies.**

I didn't have a lot of friends so Tom is not only a toy but also a good friend. My parents **had to burn the midnight oil** to earn money to pay for all bills so I was lonely after coming back home from my school. I had dinner with my grandparants and locked myself in my bedroom to play with Tom. I shared with him all sorts of stories about my teachers, friends and school.

I really love this robot because of two main reasons. Firstly, Tom is a special gift from my parents who **put themselves in my shoes** as they knew that I liked robots and needed a friend at that time. Secondly, he was a friend of mine so when I **felt down in the dumps**, I hugged him and slept. I am now living in Hanoi city but I still take it with me although he is quite old-fashioned now as it reminds me about my memorable childhood.

Thank you for listening!

Describe a subject you didn't like but you are interested in now.

You should say:

- What it is
- Who taught you about this subject
- Why you didn't like this subject
- Why you like it now

Answer:

My parents always **attach great importance to** being a good student who get high marks at school so I have been **trying my best to pass all subjects with high scores**. However, I was not very keen on learning English at high school so my English was very poor. As you can maybe guess, my parents were seriously worried about me because it was one of the most important subjects at my high school.

A part from English lessons at school, I took part in many extra classes in order to find a suitable teacher to improve my poor English skill. I also spent time watching English movies but my result was not improved until I casually saw an advertisement about an online course provided by Tom who was **an eminent teacher** at that time. He gave me a lot of tips about how to cram for vocabulary and remember new words effectively. He tried to talk as much English as possible to improve my pronunciation and reflex.

To be honest, I hated this subject as I wasted a lot of time for this but my English level was still bad, and I intended to study French instead of English. However, Tom gave me motivation and encouraged me to **have a good command of English** so I gave it a great deal of effort. After 1 year, I passed an English exam with flying colors and became the best English speaker at high school so my parents were very happy with my **incredible achievement**. I am really into this subject now as it is very necessary for my job. I use it daily to talk with my customers and foreign colleagues in my company. Next month, I will **enroll in** an English course to practice English more.

Thank you for listening!

Describe a skill you need a long time to learn.

You should say:

- What it is
- How you learnt this skill.
- How much time you spent on learning this skill
- Why it is important.

Answer:

Honestly, I always want to improve several skills because the job market has become **increasingly competitive** so it is impossible for me to work effectively unless I am **proficient at** many skills. However, here I would like to tell you about communication skills which I have spent a great deal of time to learn.

In the past, I was a quiet and cold boy so hardly did I hang out with my friends or talk with them. Luckily, my teacher realized that so she explained me about the importance of **student interaction** and **encouraged me in taking part in different extra-curricular activities** in my primary school which made me become more **talkative**. Additionally, my friends and I also **enrolled in** a course given by **a psychologist** in my city. Actually, he was very helpful and taught us a lot about communication and other soft skills by several interesting activities in this class. I have to say that this course is **extremely effective** as he put himself in our shoes to arouse our emotion.

In my opinion, communication is vitally important because we need to contact with others daily so if someone is proficient at communication skills, he can do almost everything. For example, my sister passed some interviews in famous companies as she understood what they needed and negotiated them in a suitable and smart way. I am now trying my best to accumulate necessary knowledge and improve **interpersonal skills** day by day. I hope that I would find a well-paid job to earn a lot of money to raise my family in the future.

Chú ý: bạn cũng có thể chọn một skill dễ hơn – kỹ năng tiếng anh

Describe a traditional product/ a plant in your country.

You should say:

- What it is
- Where you saw it
- Why it is traditional
- How you feel about this product

Answer:

As you maybe know, we produce different kinds of products in order to supply to the **domestic market** and export to other countries but I would like to tell you about rice which is one of the main agricultural products in Viet Nam and considered as **a symbolic plant of Viet Nam**. Rice is a kind of must-have food on dining tables of Vietnamese people. (staple food in my country).

I have known this traditional product since I was a child. My father was a famer with **an endless paddy field** in my hometown. I still remember he usually took me to the field with him because he wanted me to **get me hands dirty** to understand the difficulties of a farmer. Rice is grown in almost all parts of my country, but the northern is particularly the best place to produce the best quality rice.

As you know, Viet Nam is a tropical country with thousands square kilometers of land so it is perfectly suitable to grow rice which is supported by tropical climate with large amount of rain. Therefore, our ancestors had grown this kind of plant for years.

In fact, rice **plays an important role in getting income for famers**. If we did not have this plant in our country, we would have a real problem to fulfill our daily food needs and earning money from selling this product.

Thank you for listening!

Describe a traditional product/ a plant in your country.

You should say:

- What it is
- Where you see it
- Whether it is popular in your country
- Why it is important.

Answer:

I would like to tell you about one of the most important and popular tree in Vietnam.

As you know, Vietnam is a tropical country so it is **perfectly suitable** for us to grow different kinds of plants. However, here i want to mention about bamboos which are familar with most vietnamese people. Actually, bamboos are considered as **a symbolic plant of Vietnam** which emphasizes the **resilience and perseverance** of the Vietnamese people.

A bamboo plant is **an evergreen kind of tree** which is popular in most parts of my country so you can easily find them everywhere. Bamboos are grown in parks, gardens in cities and along rivers in the countryside. I still remember, my father often encouraged me to plant this kind of trees in our large garden as he **placed greate value on this tree**.

Actually, bamboo trees play an important role in our lives. They provide shade for people in hot days in the summer. Sometimes, bamboos also **act as** fences which **protect people from wild animals in mountainous areas**. Also, bamboo plants are **economically important** as they are considered as an important material for the construction industry. Finally, people have been using bamboos to produce different kinds of products which are very important in our daily lives such as chairs, beds, dining and coffee tables and so on.

I think that bamboos are still necessary in the future so I will plant bamboos in my garden if i have enough space.

Thank you for listening!

Describe an interesting talk or lecture you recently heard.

You should say:

- When it was
- Who you were with
- What it was about
- How you felt.

Answer:

I would like to tell you about one of the most interesting talks I have ever heard.

Actually, I have been working for Viettel which is one of the biggest companies in my countries with many proficient employees. I still remember, I was under a lot of pressure when I began to work for my company after my graduation as I **was wet behind the ears** at that time. I found it difficult to **adapt to my company culture** and work effectively. Luckily, my best friend gave me a ticket to take part in an interesting lesson given by "Phan Chi Thanh" who **specializes in** marketing which is my field.

My friend and I went to this class early to have best seats. During this lesson, Mr. Phan Chi Thanh gave us many tips about how to work well in a company. We also learnt some ways to **approach new customers** from him. Interestingly, he analyzed different kinds of colleagues in most workplaces so we knew how to communicate and cooperate with our co-workers effectively. During this lesson, he also spent time playing some funny games to relax and sharing attractive stories about his life.

To be honest, this lesson is vitally important for me as I realized what I should and should not do in my company to work effectively. Furthermore, he also **acts as a good role model in my life.** He was born in a poor family but I has never given up his ambition and become a famous person in marketing so he gives me a lot of emotion and belief.

In the future, I hope that I would have more chances to take part in similar lessons which equip me with valuable knowledge about my life.

Thank you for listening!

Describe an interesting talk or lecture you recently heard.

You should say:

- When it was
- Who you were with
- What it was about
- How you felt.

Answer:

I would like to tell you about one of the most interesting lessons I have ever heard.

I have been revising for my ielts examination for roughly 6 months. Actually, I have been trying my best to get high scores as my parents place great importance on this exam. I still remember, when I began to revise for this exam I had a lot of difficulties although I had spent a great amount of time digging ielts documents. I was almost crazy about ielts at that time. Luckily, one of my best friends introduced me an Ielts expert named Tom who is very famous in my country.

We took part in an interesting lecture organized at our university so I learnt a lot of things from him. At the beginning of the lecture, he introduced about IELTS examination gradually and then analyzed about how to achieve high scores in this exam as well as mistakes candidates usually have in this exam. He also guided us to write a suitable schedule to revise for IELTS.

Actually, it is very necessary for me as I know how to allocate my time appropriately so my English is much better than it in the past. I think he is very helpful so I hope that he would provide similar lessons in the future. I will invite my friends to follow him.

It is all about my story. Thank you.

Describe a family business

You should say:

- How you know this family
- What they do
- How you feel about this
- Do you want to have a similar business

Answer:

I have tried my hand at a variety of jobs to accumulate as much work experience as possible so I know a lot of companies and successful people in my hometown. However, here I would like to tell you about one of the most famous businesses in my hometown.

3 years ago, I worked as **a bean counter** for " Đồng Xanh' company which specializes in coffee and other kinds of drinks for all ages in my city. At that time, I was wet behind the ears so I received a month's training with my doctor in how to cooperate and work effectively in my workplace therefore knew lots of things about my company and my boss.

He was born in a poor family but he had never given up his ambition despite several difficulties before started his own company. At first, he didn't have much money to maintain his business and even though it was **on the verge of bankruptcy** due to competition between many companies. However, with support of his wife and friends, he gradually improved the quality of his products and served a huge number of customers. Now, he has a chain of 30 coffee shops in my city. He works as the director while his wife is a sales manager. His son is responsible for training activities and customer service after 5 years studying in Brazil about coffee.

I really admire his family and company because he gave me a lot of motivation in my life. Actually, I am now working for another company but I am still **a familiar customer** of this company. In the weekend, I usually go there to drink coffee and talk with my former boss and take some advice from him. In the future, I wish, I would have a similar business like his and I consider him as not only a good role model in my life but also a mentor. I will try my best to **make my dream come true**.

Thank you for listening!

- **Describe something given to you and you already need/**
- **Describe something important you borrowed from your family or friends.**

You should say:

- What it was
- When you received it
- How you felt
- What you used it for

Answer:

I would like to tell you about one of the most important objects I was given by my sister.

To the best of my recollection, it was around 3 years ago when I began to revise for my ielts examination for the first time. I was under a lot of pressure at that time as my parents placed great importance on English so I had to spend a huge amount of time cramming for vocabulary and speaking English with my teachers. However, my English ability was not improved as I didn't have any mobile phone or computer to take part in online lessons. Luckily, my sister understood my problems so she bought me an iphone I which was the state-of-the-art device at that time to study English.

To be honest, I was over the moon at that time because of 2 main reasons. Firstly, a mobile phone was vitally important for me at that time as I used it daily to participate in virtual lessons given by famous ielts teachers in my country. I also used it to keep in touch with my classmates and teachers. We could discuss about ielts daily via mobile phone. Thanks to this phone, I passed my ielts exam with flying colors. Secondly, It was a gift from my sister who put herself in my shoes and encouraged me to overcome all problems in my life.

Although my mobile phone is quite **old-fashioned** now, I still use it for different purposes. I think that mobile phone and other technological devices are very necessary in the modern world.

It is all about my story. Thank you for listening.

Describe a language you want to learn (not English)

You should say:

- What it is
- When you will learn it
- How will you learn it
- Why you want to learn this language

Answer:

I would like to tell you about one of the most popular languages I really want to learn in the future.

I am revising for my Ielts examination which is one of the most difficult exams in my life so I spent most of my time cramming for my English daily. Therefore, I don't have much time for other subjects. However, if I pass this exam with flying colors I will consider studying Japanese. As you maybe know, Japanese is quite popular in Vietnam so it is very easy for me to find a Japanese class in my city.

People have different ways to learn languages but I will ask my best friend for help because he was living and working in Japan for 3 years so his Japanese is perfect. I hope that he would **pass his experience of learning Japanese on to me** and speak Japanese with me to improve my pronunciation. Furthermore, I will take part in a Japanese course because Japanese with their special teaching methods can help me **have a good command of Japanese**.

The main reason why I want to study Japanese language is that I would easily **seek for** a well-paid job if I could speak Japanese fluently as there are many Japanese companies in my city. I really want to work with people from Japan who are **famous for their perseverance and diligence** so I can learn something from them. Moreover, I also want to discover Japanese culture through their language and make more friends from this country.

Thank you for listening!

Describe a piece of equipment that was broken

You should say:

- What it is
- When you bought it
- Why it was broken
- How you felt

Answer:

I would like to tell you about one of the most special gifts from my father which was broken.

To the best of my recollection, around 3 years ago, my father gave me a mobile phone as a gift after **passing an examination in my university with flying colors**. At that time, my father and I went to The Gioi Di Dong store to buy an iphone 5s which was the state-of-the-art smart phone at that time. Actually, I was **a technophile** so I liked it very much.

I used my mobile phone for different purposes. Every day, I took part in some online lessons through my phone to **enrich my knowledge** about different fields. I also used it to keep in touch with my friends and family. I discussed with my friends about our homework and talked with my parents about my study and my life in Hanoi city.

Once, when I was playing with my friends on my university campus, I dropped my mobile phone so its screen and camera were broken. Actually, I went to different phone stores but they couldn't fix those problems. I was **down in the dumps** at that time because it was a gift from my father so I wanted to keep it for a long time. It also **cost my father a fortune** so he **came down on me like a ton of bricks** when I told him about it.

I have a new mobile phone now but I still keep it as an important present from my father. I always protect my mobile phone carefully because it is also a good way to save money.

Thank you for listening!

Describe something you bought but you don't use a lot

You should say:

- What it is
- When you bought it
- Why you don't use it a lot
- Will you use it more in the future

Answer:

I would like to tell you about a pair of shoes that I haven't used so much.

Actually, I **place great importance on my health** so I always want to spend as much time as possible to play sports to improve my health and **get into shape**. To the best of my recollection, I bought a pair of sport shoes around 3 years ago to play sports with my friends in a park near my house. Unluckily, I got an injury after a football match with them and my doctor didn't allow me to play sports for 2 years. Now my ankle is good but I am **revising for** my Ielts exam so I spend most of my time studying English at home and in an English center so I don't have much time to play sports.

Once, I intended to give it to my cousin but his size is bigger than mine so I still keep it at home. This pair of shoes is very beautiful because its colors **are mixed harmoniously** together. It is provided by Addidas company which **specializes in** sport shoes.

In the future, I will use this pair of shoes more to play sports when I have more free time. It is perfectly fit with my feet. Moreover, I can also use it to go to my university and other places because it **is easily mixed and matched** with different kinds of clothes such as jeans and T-shirts.

Thank you for listening!

Describe a kind of food that you ate on special occasions./ a cake you received

You should say:

- What kind of cake it was
- When you ate
- Whom you were with
- Why it was special

Answer:

I would like to tell you about one of the most special cakes I have ever received

To the best of my recollection, it was 5 years ago when I began to study English which is one of the most difficult languages in the world. I had to cram for a variety of English exams because my teachers **attached great importance to** learning English. Therefore, I spent most of my time **revising for** my exams so I forgot my birthday.

Surprisingly, when I came back home from my university, it was about 8 p.m cause I **had my nose in an English book** in my university's library, my family members and some friends were waiting for me but they did not call me because they wanted to **throw a special party** with me. I **was over the moon** and surprised as I didn't think they would do that for me. Particularly, they gave a big birthday cake which could be so **exorbitant.**

It was a chocolate cake with chocolate and cream inside. There were 3 separate layers of bread, cream and chocolate. It looked too delicious that it makes me **mouth-watering** until I ate with my friends and family.

This cake was very special to me because of two main reasons. Firstly, it was the first time I received a birthday cake in my birthday party at home with my family and friends. Secondly, it made my party more meaningful. We ate the cake together and I smiled a lot.

Thank you so much for listening

Describe a prize/ an award you want to win/ a competition

You should say:

- What the prize is
- How you know about this prize
- What would you need to do to get it
- Why you want to win it

Answer:

I would like to tell you a cooking competition in my village, which I really want to become the champion.

I was born in a small village located in the heart of Ninhbinh province. People in my village are very **close to each other** so we often gather and take part in different activities together when we have free time. One of the most interesting activities in my neighborhood is a cooking competition organized every year on tet holiday. All candidates an easily join in the competition by filling in **a restristation form** provided by organizers. If you want to become of the three winners, you have to compete with hundreds of members to pass three separated rounds. Winners have to **have a high level of competence in cooking** and **a deep understanding of** the food industry.

I **am really keen on** cooking so this competition is perfectly suitable for me. Last year, I was a candidate but I failed in the first round as I couldnt answer clearly a question about the disadvantages of junk food. This year, I will register for this competition again but I will have better preparation. Actually, I am learing about cooking in a cooking class provided by a famous chef in Vietnam. I hope that I would learn a lot of things from her. Also, I will **ask my mom for advice** as she used to win the first prize of the competition.

Many people say that I **have a knack for cooking** so I should **try my best** to improve my cooking skill to become a good chef in the future. It is also motivation for me to win this competition. Also, I have a chance to learn from other candidates when taking part in this competition.

Thank you for listening!

Describe your grandparents' job

You should say:

- What they did
- How they learnt about this job
- What you think about their job
- Do you want to do a similar job in the future

Answer:

I have been **trying my hand at different kinds of jobs** to accumulate more work experience so I know a lot of companies and successful people in my city. However, here I want to tell you about my grandparent's job which I really admire.

My grandfather was born in a poor family in a small village. When he was younger, he had to take part in different part-time jobs to earn enough money to study. He told me that many of his friends **dropped off** schools as they are **too poor that** they couldn't continue their study. However, my grandfather **dreamt of becoming a doctor** so he **tried his best to make his dream come true** despite a variety of difficulties. Finally, he **passed his university entrance exam with flying colors** and became a student at Hanoi Medical university which was the best university in Vietnam at that time.

Unlike most of his classmates who chose to work for a hospital to earn money, he decided to take part in a master program to have **a deeper understanding about** his job. After that, he returned my hometown to work for a small hospital to help poor people. Actually, he contributed to save many victims who **suffered from** serious diseases.

Actually, I really admire my grandfather because he **is very proficient at** his job and he could find a well-paid job in big cities but he decided to help poor people in my hometown. I don't want to become a doctor because my dream is becoming a teacher but I always **proud of** my grandfather.

Thank you for listening!

Describe a period of history that you are interested in

You should say:

- When did it happen
- What happened
- Why are you interested in it
- Who told you first about it?

Answer:

As you know, Vietnam is a small country but we have experienced different **historic periods** in our 4000-year history. Each period has their own features but here I would like to tell you about the period of time between 1945 to 1954. At that time Vietnam was occupied by the French empire. We had been divided into 2 separate parts namely the north and the south. However, the majority of Vietnamese people/our ancestors just wanted to **reunite these two parts** although it was very challenging and difficult due to the appearance of the French.

Actually, I do not have a great deal of knowledge about history but I heard various stories from my grandparents and history teachers, so I know a little bit about this difficult period of time. My country was very poor with a number of **impoverished and homeless people**. They would not be able to find anything to eat and they also had to burn the midnight oil every day to do unpaid work for French people.

The reason why I am very interested in that period is about the people in that period. Although they had to face with a range of obstacles and difficulties in terms of taxes, **complicated procedures and the shortage of food** but they had never given up their ambition which regained **the independence and sovereignty of Vietnam** from France. Thanks to this period, I always **take pride in** my country.

Thank you for listening!

Describe a historical event you know

You should say:

- what it is
- when it happened
- what happened

Answer:

I would like to tell you about one of the most important historical events in my country.

As you know, Vietnam is a small country but we have experienced a variety of historic events in our 4000-year history. Each event has private features but I want to tell you about the National Independence Day which happened on September 2nd, 1945 when the president Ho Chi Minh read the Declaration of Independence, officially claiming the **independence and sovereignty of Vietnam from France and Japan**, and giving birth to the Democratic Republic of Vietnam

Through a variety of stories given by my grandparents, historical books and articles that I consulted at my high school, this historic event was organized at the famous Ba Dinh Square which is located in **the historic neighborhood in the center of Ha Noi capital**, millions of citizens **broke to tears** when the president Ho Chi Minh appeared and **declared the country's independence**.

Actually, it is an important event in the history of my country. September 2nd, 1945 is an **unforgettable day** with not only me but also millions of Vietnamese people, which **marks a major turning point of Vietnam**. If it had not happened, we would not have had a such beautiful life. Furthermore, this historical event opened the possibility for Vietnamese people to be free to do business, own land to plant trees to contribute to the economy of Viet Nam so it has **a great influence on** the economy of Viet Nam.

Thank you for listening!

UNIT 11: IELTS SPEAKING PART 3

What are the differences between children and teenagers?

There are several differences between children and teenagers. For example, children heavily **rely on** their parents and they do not play any roles in their family. However, adolescents often do **domestic chores** although they still **depend on** their parent's budget. Furthermore, parents have **great influence on** their children's personality while teens develop their hobbies and characters from parents, teachers, friends and different sources.

What are the differences between the way young people relax now and in the past?

In my opinion, young people now have more choices than in the past. For example, the young in the past were **encouraged in** staying at home to watch movies or listen to music to relax, while they can take part in **extra-curricular activities** or play games on computers and smart phones.

Do you think children should be responsible for their behaviors? Why?

I think that children are **too young to be aware of their bad behaviors,** so it is **pointless** to force them to be punished for their behaviors. We should give them opportunities to take part in positive activities which help them become good children. When they get older, they will realize the differences between good and bad behaviors. Moreover, children may **suffer from physical and mental problems** as they feel scared if we punish them for their actions.

Are police officers popular in your country?

Well, police officers are very popular in my country, they **play an important role in** maintaining safety for all citizens. If I have any problems, I can go to the nearest **police station** to ask for help, they will help me to solve problems as soon as they can.

Do people like being a police officer in your country?

Actually, many people dream of **becoming a police officer** in Vietnam because it is one of the best jobs which provide a high level of income in my country. However, they have to develop their skills and improve their knowledge because this job requires many skills.

What qualities should a police officer have?

Police officers often have several qualities. However, I think the most important one is patience because they have to fight many criminals who are often rude. Additionally, they

need to have **a deep understanding about different sets of rules** to explain many people about how to **avoid negative actions**.

Why do some people prefer to be a lawyer?

Well, a number of young people in Vietnam dream of becoming lawyers because it is a well-paid job so they can earn a lot of money for their living. Moreover, they also work **for the sake of others**, which can bring them happiness. In Vietnam, if people have any difficulties and legal issues, they can hire a lawyer to **act as an adviser** and representative to work with authorities.

Do you think that people in Vietnam obey the law all the time?

Actually, most people in my country are educated carefully about laws so hardly they **break the law** because they know that they could **be punished severely**. For example, police officers went to my university to give us some information about laws and dangers of negative behaviors to the society so my friends and I always obey the law.

Where do people choose to go shopping?

Well, there are several reasons why people go shopping. They need to buy clothes, food and other things which are important and necessary for their lives. Moreover, some people also consider going shopping as a good way to let off steam after stressful working hours. My friends and I often **take advantage of our free time** to go to some shops and shopping malls to buy different things and relax together.

Do you think people pay attention to the quality or prices.

In my perspective, buyers often **pay attention to** both the quality and prices. However, the quality is **the key consideration** when going shopping as high-quality products are valuable and can be used for a long time. Prices are also important because people can save money if they are given a discount.

Is setting routines good? Why?

Well, setting routines is very necessary because you can manage your time effectively. For example, I often get up at 6 o'clock then **take in important news** by **surfing the internet** in the morning so I am **once in the blue moon** late for my job/school.

Do you think creativity is important?

In my opinion, creativity **plays a crucial role in** any fields. For example, people can save a great deal of time and improve the productivity, if they find new and interesting ideas to solve their jobs. Regarding to the education, creativity also helps students develop their

cognitive skills, problem solving and the ability to gain knowledge effectively, leading to more success in their future.

How do people become more creative but they still keep routines?

Actually, keeping routines may kill people's creativity because they do the same things over and over. However, there do exist many ways to become more creative. For example, I read books and news daily but I always find different ways to read faster, gain more knowledge with a similar amount of time.

How do people increase creativity?

People have different methods to become more creative but I think the best way is to **collaborate** with others because they can study from their partner's ideas and strong points. Additionally, people should also set up a timetable which gives them enough time to **take it easy** as they are often more creative if they feel comfortable.

Do you think young people in your country are creative?

Young people in my country **benefit from a productive education system** which encourages students in thinking in a creative way. Therefore, they are so creative and have a lot of achievements.

There are some stories which make some people laugh but some don't laugh? Why?

I think it depends on each person. For example, if someone is familiar with a story which they have heard, they will not laugh when listening to this story. However, this story is very interesting with others who will laugh when they hear about it for the first time. Moreover, there do exist some people who **are competent at** controlling their felling so they show no emotion with all kinds of stories.

What are the differences between comedies on TV and books?

There are several differences between comedies on TV and humorous stories on books. For example, there are comedians whose jobs are to make people laugh by telling funny stories jokes through a comedy show on TV, and audiences can watch comedies with interesting sounds. However, they only read words without an actor or actress/**in the absence of** a comedian. Furthermore, it is more expensive to produce a comic program on TV as producers have to spend money hire comedians and buy clothes and so on.

What are the differences between the way males and females laugh?

I think most men show different ways of laughing and they don't feel embarrassed and pay attention to other feelings when they laugh. However, women often laugh and use their hands to cover their mouth because they want to show them politeness. In addition,

men often smile in different situations, when they are happy, sad or stressful while women often smile when they are really happy.

Are there many famous places in Vietnam?

As you know, Vietnam has **a worldwide reputation for travelling** with many **famous tourist attractions**, so people from **the four corners of the earth** pay visits to those areas every year. At the weekend, I also visit Hoankiem lake and other beautiful destinations in my city to relax with my friends.

Do Vietnamese people visit those areas?

Sure, local people often go to those areas to **let off steam** with their family when they have free time, but such places are too familiar with some people who once in the blue moon visit local areas. They go to other countries to **open their horizons**.

Do all people like travelling on their national holidays?

My answer is no, most people **are keen on travelling** with their family and friends on national holidays because they are all free together. I think it has become a habit for these people to visit some areas on their holidays. However, there do exist some people who only want to discover some places alone and they don't go on national holidays because most places are too crowded on these occasions.

Why do many people don't like travelling?

There are different reasons why a number of people are not into travelling. For example, **workaholics** are more likely to prefer working rather than spending time travelling as they just want to make **as much money as possible**. Many people have special hobbies, my uncle chooses collecting stamps as his hobby and he feel **a real sense of satisfaction** if he find foreign stamps. He considers travelling as a waste of time and shows no interest intravelling.

Do you think Vietnamese people want to have longer vacations?

In fact, we have less days off than people in most countries in the world. For instance, each worker from Japan has at least 2 days off each week and around 120 days off each year, but we have only about 75 days off per year, and most people in my country are under a lot of pressure to make enough money in the competitive job market so it is understandable if someone tells you that they want to have longer holidays.

Some young people spend a gap year travelling. What are advantages and disadvantages?

Every coin has 2 sides, and taking a gap year travelling also has both its benefits and drawbacks. In terms of its positive points, travellers are often comfortable when they travel to some areas with their friends or family. Also, they can **open their horizons** and discover more about different places and make friends with many people before taking

part in their college. Nevertheless, it is also considered as a waste of money as young people have to allocate a great deal of money for **travel expenses**.

Is it necessary for companies to set up customer service?

I think **customer service is of necessity** for a company because if they want to have a sustainable development, they need to pay attention to their customers. For example, my company often has a survey each year in which our customers will analyze our company's products, we can improve our quality from comments of customers and gain their support for a long-term development.

What products or services do people in your country often complain about?

The development of economics has allowed people to **approach different kinds of products,** particularly **consumer goods** which are often inexpensive in the market. Sometimes, they send complaints about these products due to poor quality. People also give **negative feedback** about transport services when they use public vehicles such as buses or traines as they are cheap but very crowded and uncomfortable.

Would you buy things which have made complaints before?

I am a **workaholic** so hardly do I spend time going shopping. However, I go shopping with my friends when I have free time and I always choose high-quality products. Actually, I don't really pay attention to complaints about a product because each person has their own opinions. If its quality is ok, I will ready **make a purchase**.

Do you think customers' complaints will improve products or services?

In my perspective, opinions and feedback from users are extremely necessary for a company to improve their products and services. Producers **are aware of** their strong points and limitations given by customers. Hence, they may take advantage of their strength to fulfill customer's needs. In fact, professional companies always have their own customer service department to collect comments from consumers.

Are there any disadvantages of setting up customer service?

I think people companies would have to allocate more money for customer service department. In some occasions, there do exist some customers who don't show their really feelings about products which make company become disoriented.

Do you agree that medicine is harmful?

Medicine **protects people from** different kinds of diseases, but each kind of medicine often has its own **side effects** which are harmful for users. For example, children in Vietnam are vaccinated and take **preventative drugs** against the majors childhood diseases such as flu, malaria and measles which are all dangerous. However, it limits both physical and mental growth.

What do you think about buying medicine online?

It is not suitable to buy medicine online because if we get sick, we should go to a hospital to treated by doctors who have a profound understanding about healthcare. They will tell us what kinds of medicine we should use and their impacts on our health as well as side effects. It is very dangerous to take medicine bought online because it is impossible for us to check its quality and origin.

Why do some people dislike taking medicine?

Most kinds of medicine are often bitter, so people don't want to take medicine, even when they have health problems. Some people are also **allergic to** medicine and they never want to take medicine.

What do you think about fake medicine?

Counterfeit medicine brings about a lot of risks for users who may experience unexpected **side effects, allergic reactions, or a worsening of a medical condition**. Such unexpected effects must be reported immediately to a physician. Even worse, counterfeited medicines can kill. Therefore, an individual who receives a counterfeit medicine may risk a number of dangerous health consequences.

How do schools teach children about plants?

Well, each school has their own ways to education about plants but I think the most effective method is to run a campaign which gives children opportunities to plant and grow trees at school. They can discuss about the importance and advantages of trees with teachers and classmates. Teachers can also teach children through videos and books about the nature which bring children to be closer to trees.

Do old people grow plants?

Actually, the old has a lot of free time so they often **idle away the hours** by different methods. Growing trees is also chosen by a lot of people when they have free time. **Elderly people** often feel comfortable when planting trees which are very good for the environment.

Do people in your country like to grow plants at home?

As you know, plants are grown in different places in Vietnam. People in my country often plant some trees in front of their house which provide shade for their house. In the summer, they often sit under trees to relax.

What is the main plant in your country?

I guess you know this plant. It is rice which is **a symbolic plant** in Vietnam. You can easily see **paddy fields** from the north to the south in the countryside. Rice is very important to **fulfill food demand** in my country and it appears in every dining table of Vietnamese people.

What are usually lost?

Many people are **absent-minded** so they usually loose a lot of things. However, I think that they usually loose their mobile phone the most because they bring it to different places. Mobile phones are also expensive so they are often stolen by thefts.

What do parents should do to educate children who find something which is not belong to them?

Parents have different ways to educate children in this situation but I think they should explain the importance of objects which they found. If some one loose something they will have a lot of troubles. Therefore, children may **put themselves in others' places** and give them back to others.

Do you think it is important to have meals with families?

In my opinion, family meals **play a vital role in** linking family members, so I always take advantage of my free time to cook for my family as I also **have a knack for cooking**. We often share all sorts of stories together on the dining table.

How do you think about family meals in the future?

People have become **busier and busier** so they will have less time for family meals in the future. Junk food may become the most popular food for them in the future as they can save a lot of time for their job.

How can you know food is safe or not?

Honestly, it is quite difficult for me to distinguish clean and unsafe food so I usually go to the market with my mom who has **a profound understanding about** food and she would help me choose the best food for my family. If my mother is absent, I will choose some prestigious stores or restaurants to buy food for my family because I **place great importance on my health**, so I don't want to be **suffered from** any diseases related to dirty food.

What make students get success in their study?

There are different reasons why students have achievements in their study but I think the most important think is their passion. This is because if they do not **have a passion for** a particular subject, they will not spend time to learn this subject. Additionally, setting up a particular goal is also vital. When someone has a target, he will **try his best** to achieve his goal.

How we should reward and encourage students?

I think that each person has different ways to reward students. For example, some parents promise to give their children money when they get high scores at school, which encourage students in spending time revising for their exams to high scores and money. Also, **spiritual encouragement plays an important role in the success of students** as learners will be very happy if they act as a good role model for other students and make their parents and teachers happy.

What make a person become successful in their job?

Working hard is the determining factor leading to the success of a person because if people work hard enough, they can do almost everything. For example, my boss was born in a poor family but he had been working very hard to accumulate more knowledge and money before setting up his own company. Now, he still spends a lot of time working every day, so his company is very big and he earns much money.

Why some people never gain success at their study?

I think it **depends on** the way they learn. It would be impossible to improve our knowledge with a wrong way. I spent a lot of time cramming for my English in the past but it was very bad until I met a teacher who **put himself in my place** and give me some suitable methods to learn this language effectively. Everyone needs to finds their own way to study unless they will not gain success at study.

Do you think academic study is more important than sport study?

In my perspective, each has its own advantages because academic study equips students with a comprehensive background about different fields. If people want to become successful in the future, they need to have **a profound insight into their field**. However, sports are also vital in anyone's life as playing sports is the best way to improve our health.

Why do many students only want to learn academic subjects?

Different reasons can be taken to explain this question but I think the most important one is that Vietnamese people often **attach emphasis on** scores at school so students **try their best** to have good school records, which gives them more **job opportunities** in the future.

What do people in your country like to do in their free time?

Vietnamese people are keen on different activities in their free time. For example, some people spend a lot of free time playing sports as it is considered the best way to **get into shape** and improve their health. Others like watching movies or **taking part in recreational activities to let off steam after long working hours**.

Why do people like to take rest on their holidays?

People are under a lot of pressure from work and study so if they do have some days off, they will **take advantage of their free time to let their hair down** with their friends or family as they don't need to think about their job and study. Last week, I have a long national holiday so I decided to pay a visit to Danang with my friends **to paint the town red.** Actually, I had a great time with my friends there.

Is it important to take rest?

Resting is vitally important in our lives because we need to recuperate our health after long working and studying hours unless we will have some health problems. In my company, my colleagues and I often **take advantage of our break time to take the weight off out legs to relax**, which gives me more energy to continue my job.

Do you often eat out in restaurants?

Actually, I am very busy with my job that I sometimes **burn the midnight oil to hit deadlines**, so I don't have much time to cook for myself and eating out in restaurants is the only choice for me. However, I usually choose some prestigious restaurants where provides fresh food as I don't want to **suffer from** health problems related to food.

What are the disadvantages of eating out in restaurants?

There are several drawbacks of restaurant meals but I think the main one is that meals provided by restaurants are much more expensive than that cooked at home, so people will have to pay more money for their food. Additionally, some small restaurants often use **unclean water and food sources**, so the health risk from them is considerable.

What are the differences between food in normal days and holidays?

A variety of differences between daily food and food on holidays. For example, food on holiday is often more delicious and diverse because people have more time to prepare for their dishes. People often **make reunion** and have dinner together on their vacations, but they just eat alone or with their own family on a daily basis.

Why is food on holidays more special than food in normal days.

Each holiday has its own meanings, so people often cook special food depending on the features of each holiday. For example, most Vietnamese people eat Chung cake on our lunar tet holiday as it is considered a symbolic food which represents our customs and traditions. We ate this kind of cake together and discuss about cultural features in our country.

Do many people use phone on public transport like bus?

Well, people in my Vietnam often use mobile phones on buses and trains because it is the best way to **idle away the hours** in long journeys. If I take a bus, I usually find a seat and read news or listen to music **to amuse myself.**

What are the differences between phone call and face to face conversations?

I think the most different one is that face-to-face conversations are more convenient and effective because people can use their **body language**. However, people can save a great deal of time if they contact by phone calls.

Do you think mobile phone calls are not good for your ears?

Actually, calling brings about some negative impacts on our ears. Many people **suffer from hearing loss** occurred in one or both ears because they use a lot of time making phone calls. These people are often **teleworkers** who have to contact with customers by mobile phone.

What are the solutions for this?

There are different ways to tackle this problem but I think people should reduce the amount of time using mobile phone, they should take part in sport activities. If someone have to make telephone conversations a lot, they should buy medicine which **prevent them from hearing impairment.**

What are the most popular outdoor activity in your country?

Vietnamese people take part in different outdoor activities but I think the most popular one is playing sports, particularly football, and the reason for this is that sports **play an important role in health promotion,** so most people like playing sports in their free time as they **place great importance on their health**. Additionally, going camping is also chosen by many people as they can **let off steam** with their friends and family on their journeys.

What are the benefits of outdoor activities?

In my opinion, outdoor activities bring about various benefits. For example, most people feel comfortable when going to the cinema with their friends or family. Outdoor activities like playing sports are also good for our health.

What are the drawbacks of outdoor activities?

Taking part in outdoor activities is very good for us but I think **there do exist some negative impacts.** For example, many people have injuries when playing sports, which

affect their lives. In addition, people often spend a great deal of time going outside, so they don't have enough time for their job and study.

what kind of job is boring to you?

I am quite social so I just want to go outside therefore it is very boring to stay in the office all days sitting in front of my computer. Actually, my parents advised me to work as an accountant in a bank which is considered **a good nine-to-five job** in my province but I **was not interested in** this job so I decided to **cram for English** to become a tour guide.

Are there many people in your country do boring job? Why do people do boring jobs?

As you know, the job market has become **increasingly competitive** so a huge number of people have to do temporary and boring jobs which allow them to cover basic needs. Actually, I wroked as a waiter in a small restaurant to earn money for my living after my graduation because it was very difficult for a new graduate to find a job in my city. After 3 months I applied for a permanent job when I have experience and soft skills.

Do you think robots will replace human to do boring jobs in future?

As you know, robots have become more and more popular **in the four corners of the world** but I don't think they can completely replace humans in the future. The reason for this is that there do exist many uninteresting jobs which robots cannot do. For example, most employees working in nursing centers and mental hospitals in Vietnam showed **disinterest in** their job but it would be impossible for a robot to replace those people to **take care of** old people and mental patients who frequently changed their hobbies and mental states because robots cannot understand human beings.

Do people in your country get bored easily?

No, I think that the majority of people in Vietnam are very social and opstimistic, so they usually motivate themselves in most situations. For example, they can amuse themselves by playing games or talking with friends. Therefore, hardly do they feel bored.

Do children lie? (give an example)

Parents often talk about the negative effects of lie so hardly do children tell the truth. However, a few children lie when they make mistakes. For example, my cousin was not honest when he hurt his friends to avoid punishments but he confessed about his actions when I explained him a about the importance of traightforwardness.

How to educate children about it?

People have different ways to teach children about how to have good behaviours but I think the best way is to give them some stories about the benefits of being honest and therefore they will not lie anyone. We can also apply punishments which may **act as a deterrent** to young liars.

What are the differences between children and adults when lying?

There are a variety of differences between children and adults when lying but I think the main one is that children often lie instinctively, maybe they **are afraid of punishments** so they lie but adults often lie intentionally **for their sake**. For example, last week, my colleagues did not tell the truth to steal money from my company but they were fired when my boss knew about their actions.

Do you think that telling the truth helps people become successful?

I do believe that honesty **serves as a key** to become a successful person because it shows your respect to others. For example, my father is one of the most prestigious businessmen in my village although he doesnt have any knowledge about marketing. Customers always believe in him becasue he talks what he thinks and he does what he talks.

When we have to be polite with liars?

I think that we have to be polite in every situation and with anyone. If someone lies me, I would politely explain them about negative impacts of lying and encourage him to avoid similar ocassions to become a good person.

What do people in Vietnam usually borrow?

People in my country borrow different things from each other. For example, when someone **run out of money**, they usually **ask his family or friends for support**. People also borrow clothes from others in some special occasions. When they **take part in** a party, they will borrow a beautiful dress to take beautiful pictures instead buying a new one which is often very expensive.

How long we should give it back to others?

It depends on each situation and each person. For me, if I borrow something from my friends or family, I often tell them exactly the time I will give it back to them, normally in 10 days, but if I borrow money, I need at least 1 month when I receive my salary.

Should we copy/borrow others' ideas?

If others' ideas are good, we should copy their ideas for our lives. However, I think that we have to ask owners in advance before borrowing their ideas. It shows our respect to them.

How to prevent people from download music illegally?

It is super difficult to **prevent people from** downloading music illegally but I think the government can impose some rules to punish them. For example, the producer of a blockbuster named " Butterfly house" had to pay 500 million Vietnam dongs as they downloaded and used free music from a famous singer without his permission.

UNIT 12: FULL TEST

IELTS SPEAKING TEST 1

❖ Part 1:

➢ Topic: Work – Education

Do you work or study?

Why did you choose this company/university?

What did you learn from your company/university?

Do you want to change your job in the future?

➢ Topic: Accommodation

Do you live in a house or a flat?

What is your favourite room?

Do you want to change your accommodation in the future?

What are the differences between your accomodation now and in the past?

➢ Topic: Sky

Do you often watch the sky?

Do you think that the sky is more beautiful in the evening?

Did you learn anything about the sky in the past?

❖ Part 2:

Describe a famous person in your country

You should say:

- Who is the person?
- How did you know about this person?
- Why is he/she famous?
- Why do you like this person?

Following question: do you want to become famous like this person in the future?

❖ Part 3:

What qualities do people need to have to become famous?

Do you think that men are easier to become famous?

Do you think that celebrities have responsibilities for society?

Why do some people want to become famous in negative ways?

What are the drawbacks of being famous?

IELTS SPEAKING TEST 2

❖ Part 1:

➢ Topic: Work – Education

Do you work or study?

What do you like about your company/university?

Have your ever changed your job/university?

Do you have any plans in the future?

➢ Topic: Hometown

Where is your hometown?

What are the differences between your hometown now and in the past?

Where did you want to live when you were a kid?

Do you want to move to another city in the future?

➢ Topic: Animals

Do you like animals?

Have your ever raised a pet?

Do you think that we should take children to the zoo?

❖ Part 2:

Describe a an ocassion when you invited your friends or family to celebrate an achievement

You should say:

- When was it?
- What was the achievement?
- What did you do in the party?
- How did you feel about it?

Following question: Do you want to have similar parties in the future?

❖ Part 3:

Do people prefer to have parties at home or in restaurants?

When do people in your country usually have parties?

Do you think that the way they have parties now is different to the past?

Do you like receiving gifts in a party?

IELTS SPEAKING TEST 3

❖ Part 1:

➢ Topic: School

Can you tell me something about your high school?

How did you go to school every day?

What was the most difficult subject at school?

Is it easier to make friends at high school than university?

Topic: Cooking/meal

Do you like cooking?

Why do many people like to have meals in restaurants?

Do you prefer foreign food or traditional food?

Do you think that people will grow food locally inthe future?

➢ Topic: street market

Are street markets popular in your country?

What do you often buy from street markets?

Do you think people like street markets?

❖ Part 2:

Describe an interesting part of your country

You should say:

- What is it?
- Where is it?
- Have you ever been there?
- Do you want to visit this place in the future?

Following question: are there many interesting places near where you live?

❖ Part 3:

What kind of places are often interesting?

What do people in your country usually do when they go there?

Do you think that definitions about interesting places have changed over the year?

Do you prefer natural beauty or artificial beauty?

What are suitable places for tourists in your country?

IELTS SPEAKING TEST 4

❖ Part 1:

➢ Topic: Family/Relatives

Do you live alone or with your family?

Are you close to your family members?

When was the last time you visited your relatives?

How have your family members/relatives influenced you?

Topic: Free-time activities

Do you want to stay at home or go outside when you have free time?

How do people in your country relax?

What did you do in your free time when you were a kid?

Do you want to have a part – time job when you have free time?

➢ Topic: Fashion/jeans

Do you like wearing jeans?

Have you ever spent much money buying jeans?

What are the differences between wearing jeans and other kinds of clothes?

❖ Part 2:

Describe a skill you need a long time to learn

You should say:

- What is it?
- How did you learn about this skill?
- How much time did you spend on learning this skill ?
- Why is it important?

Following question: What kinds of skills do people in your country usually learn?

❖ Part 3:

What is the most important thing when learning a skill?

Do you think that patience is more important than natural talents?

Which skills should children learn in the modern world?

Do you think that teachers teach children more skills than parents?

Which skills do people learn at work?

IELTS SPEAKING TEST 5

❖ Part 1:

➢ Topic: Plans and goals

Do you make plans for the future when you start?

Are you good at managing your time?

What is the lastest plan you made?

What is the most difficulty when you make plan?

Topic: Crowded places

Are there many crowded places in your city?

When was the last time you were in crowded places?

How do you fee when you were in crowded places?

Do you think public places are suitable for tourism?

Topic: Boredness

Do you often feel bored?

How can you release boredness?

Do you think people nowadays are more silent than in the past?

❖ Part 2:

Describe a female leader

You should say:

- Who is the person?
- How did you know about is person?
- What are special things about person?
- Why do you like this person?

Following question: Do you want to become similar to him/her in the future?

❖ Part 3:

What qualities do people need to have to become good leaders?

Is it easier for men to become leaders than women?

Do you think that leaders in big organizations should be old people?

Are there any courses about leadership skills in your country?

What are the disadvantages of being a leader?

IELTS SPEAKING TEST 6

❖ Part 1:

➢ Topic: The city where you live

Can you tell me something about your current city?

What do you like about your city?

Do you want to live in your city in the future?

What do people in your city usually do when they get together?

Topic: Films

Do you like watching movies?

Do you prefer watching movies at home or in the cinema?

When was the last time you went to the cinema?

Do you prefer Vietnamese film stars or internatinonal film stars?

Topic: Social networking websites

What kind of social networking websites do you like to use?

Do you make online friends?

What are the bad points about social media?

Part 2:

Describe an occasion when you get incorrect information

You should say:

- When was it?
- Why did you get wrong information?
- What did you do after that?
- How did you feel?

Following question: Have you ever given incorrect information to others?

❖ Part 3:

Why do people give incorrect information?

What we should do when we get incorrect information?

Why do people lie at work?

How do parents educate children about being honest?

In which ocassions do people should tell incorrect information?

IELTS SPEAKING TEST 7

❖ Part 1:

➢ Topic: Sharing

What do you often share with your friends?

What do you dont like to share?

What have you shared with others recently?

How do parents teach children about sharing?

Topic: Physical activities/running/walking

Do you like running?

Do you walk/run now more than in the past?

Do you think that waking/running in the countryside is better than in cities?

Do people often run alone or with others?

Topic: Being on time/punctuality.

How do you remind you to be on time?

What do you do when you wait for someone?

Do you think that people nowadays are as punctual as those in the past?

Part 2:

Describe a historical place

You should say:

- Where is it?
- How did you know about this place?
- How often do you go there?
- How do you feel about this place?

Following question: Do you learn much about history?

❖ Part 3:

Are there many historical places near where you live?

Do you think that historical buildings should have a similar style?

Do you think that people should only learn about their country's history, not international history?

Why are some historical places are popular with tourists?

IELTS SPEAKING TEST 8

❖ Part 1:

➢ Topic: Computers

Do you have a computer?

What do you use it for?

What kind of computer skills do you have?

Do you think that computers will be more popular in the future?

Topic: Advertising

Are there many advertisements in your country?

Have you ever bought any thing based on an advertisement?

What are the benefits of advertising?

Do you think that we should allow children watch advertisements?

Topic: Perfume.

Do you like perfume?

What are the differences between men and women when wearing perfume?

Do people in your country use perfume as a gift?

Part 2:

Describe a TV program that made you laugh

You should say:

- What is it?
- When did you watch it?
- Who did you watch with?
- Why did you laugh?

Following question: Do you want to watch similar programs in the future?

❖ Part 3:

What kind of programs are popular in your country?

Do you think men and women have different kinds of favourite programs?

Why do many people dont laugh when they watch funny programs?

Do you think that producers intentionally make audiences laugh?

How do we have a natural programs which make audiences laugh?

VOCABULARY

Useful vocabulary	Explain/Example	
WORK/STUDY		
Put yourself in sb's place/position/shoes (idiom)	to imagine other's feelings/situations, particulary in difficult situations.	My boss puts himself in my shoes to understand my problems.
Try you hand in/at something (idiom)	To try doing something	I will try my hand in different jobs.
Work around the clock	To work very hard, all day and all night	I have to work around the clock to complete my job. It is a round-the-clock job.
burn the candle at both ends (idiom)	to work or do other things from early in the morning until late at night and so get very little rest.	I am so busy with my job that I have to burn the candle at both ends every day.
Burn the midnight oil (idiom)	To work very hard, especially late into the night	She has been burning the midnight oil preparing for a new project.
Break your/sb's back (idiom)	To work/study very hard, to give a great deal of effort to do/doing something	I have been breaking my back trying to pass my exam.
Work your fingers to the bone (idiom)	To work extremely hard	= To work flat out = to work around the clock.
Work like a charm (idiom)	To work very effectively	Jame created an automatic system which works like a charm.
Dirty work	Unpleasant work or dishonest action that others do not want to do	He gave me all dirty work which is vitally difficult to complete.
Bean counter (idiom)	An accountant	I was working as a chief bean counter for a foreign company.
Gum up the works (idiom)	To prevent something in your workplace from working smoothly.	We want to import some new machines from England but legal procedures my gum up the works.
Come down on sb like a ton of bricks (idiom)	To critize someone strictly	She came down on me like a ton of bricks because I made a serious mistake.
Cross that bridge when sb comes to it (idiom)	To tackle with a matter when it happens	I think we will have to cross that bridge when we come to it.

Hands-on (a)	I am trying to get hands-on experience to prepare for my future.
Proficient in/at something	Competent at/in something = good at something
A heavy workload	A huge amount of work
Job satisfaction	Happiness about job
Manual work	Work done by hand.
Work with your hands	To work by hand.
Well-paid job	A job with a high salary
Meet/hit a deadline	To complete your work on time.
Self-employed (a)	Work for yourself
Sound advice	Useful advice
Prestigious (a)	Very much expected and admired (a prestigious university)
Conscientious (a)	Putting a lot of effort to work/study
Comprehensive (a)	Including all necessary things
Enroll in (v)	I decided to enroll in an English course 2 months ago because English plays an important role in my life.
Cram for something	To try to remember something in a short time.
Learn by memorization	To remember something.
To learn by heart	To remember something with your feelings.
Pass with flying colors	To pass something (an exam) with high scores easily.
Extra-curricular activities	What are not included in your study.
In the absence of	I have to work in the absence of my boss.
Rules and regulations	What you are advised to follow.
Civil education	Civil education is vitally important for young people.
Mock (a)	Next month I will take a mock examination.
School records	My head teacher gave me good marks in my school records.
Put under pressure	I am put under a lot of pressure by my parents due to my poor performance.
Practice makes perfect (idiom)	Practice makes perfect so the more time you spend on learing English, the better scores you will get.
Acquisition (n)	second language acquisition = to study a new language
chinwag	A long and pleasant between friends.
Mother tongue	Your native language

LEISURE TIME ACTIVITIES/HOBBIES	
Recreational activities (n)	I usually go out with my friends to take part in some recreational activities.
Have a crack at	I want to have a crack at a new sport because it is boring to spend a great deal of time playing football.
Amuse myself by doing st	When I have leisure time I usually amuse myself by playing games.
Take the weight off your feet (idiom)	I usually take the weight off my feet after playing football.
Pay a visit to	Last year I paid a visit to Ha Noi museum to obtain more knowledge about my country's history.
Kill time	I often kill time by watching movies.
Hang out	I will hang out with my friends tomorrow to have a cup of coffee.
Tobe keen on = tobe into=like= enjoy=love=have a passion for = to be a fan of	I am really into playing sports with my friends on weekends.
To have a knack for (idiom)	To be proficient at something I have a knack for the guitar so I play it when I have spare time.
tobe engrossed in	I was so engrossed in this film that I didn't realize his appearance.
A piece of cake (idiom)	I am keen on playing table-tennis because it is like a piece of cake to me.
To take advantage of my leisure time	I try to take advantage of my free time to talk with my friends.
Once in the blue moon (idiom)	She is living in Ho Chi Minh city so I only see her once in the blue moon.
A great deal of time	He spends a great deal of time playing tennis.
A huge amount of time	
Eat out	Going to restaurants or cafes
Surfing the internet	I am very busy with my job so I just want to stay at home to surf the internet when I have leisure time.
Browsing facebook	
Engage in something = take part in something	Students engage in extracurricular activities after school and on weekends.
Extra-curricular activities	

HOMETOWN/WHERE YOU LIVE	
Metropolis	A large and important city I really want to have a job in the metropolis because I can earn a huge amount of money in a big city to raise my family
The locals	The locals here are so hospitable that they often give foreigners some sound advice when they run into difficulties.
hospitable	
In the suburbs= on the outskirts of ---	I am working for ABC company which is located on the outskirts of Hanoi.
Traffic congestion	Traffic jam
High-rise, low-rise	A high-rise building = a tall building
Skyscraper	This office block was pulled down to make way for a new skyscraper.
Pull down = demolish	
Office block	
Residential area	An area where people live.
Neighbourhood	There are many kids who are living in my neighbourhood.
Rush hour = peak hour	The time when many people do the same thing
Underground system	=subway
Famous tourist attractions	Places visited by many people
Crowded = overcrowding (a)	Ha Noi is a crowded city with millions of people
Peaceful = quiet = transquil (a)	People who choose to live in a transquil countryside may realese stress in their life.
Lively = busling	My Dinh is a busling area with a variety of shopping malls.
Industrial zone	It would be very easy for me to seek a job in some industrial zones.
Cost of living	The cost of living here is so expensive that I find it difficult to meet basic needs in my life.
Sense of community	What I enjoy most is the sense of community there.
A mountainous city	My hometown is a mountainous city which is surrounded by many mountains
A green city	Singapore is a green city with many trees

BOAT/THE SEA	
Get a suntan	The skin becomes brown as a result of sunbathing. I got a suntan when I visited Doson beach last year.
Coastal (a)	Da Nang is one of the most beautiful costal cities with a variety of breathtaking views.
Go for a dip	I have a knack for swimming so I often go for a dip with my friends on the beach.
Scuba-diving (n)	I will have a crack at some adventurous sports such as scuba-diving or surfing.
Adventurous (a)	
Crystal clear water	I like going for a dip on crystal clear water.
Shoreline/shore/seashore	You can walk for miles along the shore.
Fishermen	Fishermen catch fish in order to make money.
FAMILY/ ACCOMMODATION	
A nuclear family	a family consisting of two parents and their children, but not including aunts, uncles, grandparents, etc.
Breadwinner (idiom)	He is a person who earns a huge amount of money. In other words, he is a breadwinner.
housewife	She had dreamed of being a housewife, and she took great pride in that role.
Take pride in something	
Depend on	= count on =rely on
Age difference	I usually talk with my father despite the age difference between us.
Fresh and blood (n)	He is not only my fresh and blood but also my neighbor.
Make yourself at home (idiom)	to relax and make yourself comfortable in someone else's home.
Household	= a family
A roof over sb's head (idiom)	He is so poor that he does not have a roof over his head.
Property (n)	= a house or area of land = estate
Estate agency (n)	a business that arranges the sale, renting,or management of homes,land, and buildings for their owners
Rented accommodation	There's a shortage of cheap rented accommodation

ADVERTISING/NEWSPAPER/MEDIA	
Advertising agency (n)	He is a creative director at the American-owned advertising agency that will be producing all the poster ,leaflet, and television work.
Manipulate (v)	Advertisers manipulate buyers via a variety of commercials
Commercial (n) **Adverstisement(n)**	
Commercial break (n)	a short interruption of a television or radio programme to broadcast advertisements
junk mail (n)	letters or emails, usually advertising products or services, sent to people although they have not asked to receive.
Mass media (n)	newspapers, television, radio, and the internet
Social media (n)	websites and computer programs that allow people to communicate and share information on the internet using a computer or mobile phone.
Disseminate (v)	Some companies usually disseminate the information about their products via a variety of commercials.
Attribute (v)	
Take in (v)	To take information Buyers take in the information about many products' attributes on a daily basis.
Gullible (a)	Advertisers often exaggerate their products' attributes but consumers don't realize that. In other words, they are so gullible.
Exaggerate (v)	
Word-of-mouth (a)	Word-of-mouth marketing is not popular nowadays as companies often focus on social media marketing.
Eye-catching (a)	Consumers often believe in eye-catching commercials and posters
Sensational (a)	The mass media often focus on/convey sensational news which picks people's curiosity.
Convey (v)	
Firsthand (adv) **Firsthand (a)**	The reporter keeps us up to date with this event by providing firsthand information.
A huge storage of news **A wealth of information**	The mass media provides us a huge storage of news/a wealth of information about different fields.
Current affairs (n)	
Invasion of privacy (n)	One of the main drawbacks of the news media is the invasion of privacy.
Celebrity (n)	

TELEVISION/FILMS	
Couch potato (idiom)	He has a sedentary lifestyle because he spends a great deal of time watching telly and playing games. In other words, he is a couch potato.
Telly (n)	
Sedentary lifestyle (n)	
Keep sb up to date with sth (idiom)	I hope that you would keep me up to date with the information about Le Roi singer.
Blockbuster (n)	a book or film that is very successful
Action-packed movies (n)	Interesting films with many exciting activities.
To be engrossed in st	I am engrossed in the film 'avatar" which is seen as a box-office hit.
Box-office hit	
Low-budget film (n)	It is a low/high budget film.
High-budget film (n)	
MUSIC	
Live concert (n)	Live performance of music
Live music (n)	Do you prefer listening to live or recorded music?
Recorded music (n)	
Lyric (n)	the words of a song, especially a pop song
Catchy (a)	Easy to remember The lyric is really catchy.
Musical talent (n)	(someone who has) a natural ability to be good at music
Massive hit (n)	A popular song/record
Melody (n) **Melodious (a)**	His songs are always strong on melody.

TECHNOLOGY/COMPUTER/PHONE	
Exposure to sth	Exporsure to computers and other technical devices will bring about detrimental effects on your health.
Detrimental (a)	
Ubiquitous (a) **Ubiquity (n)**	Very popular
Prohibit (v)	The use of smart phones has been prohibited in my school.
Portable (a)	I will buy a portable mobile phone or computer
Pernicious (a)	Advertising leads to some pernicious impacts on children.
Technophile (n)	I am a technophile so I often use my computer and mobile phone to keep in touch with my friends.
Keep/stay in touch	
High-tech (a) **Low-tech (a)**	High-tech = tech –savvy
State-of-the-art	very modern and using the most recent ideas and methods/ the most modern.
Cutting-edge	
Old-fashioned (a)	= outdated = very old
Access(v/n) the internet	I often access the internet on my mobile phone to update latest information about sports.
Browse websites/the internet/facebook	Browsing facebook is my cup of tea.
Wireless network (n)	A wireless connection
User-friendly	Very easy to use.

SPORT	
In good shape	She is in good shape as she goes to the gym every day to get into shape.
Get into shape	
Keep fit	physical exercises to keep your body healthy, often done regularly with other people.
Strenuous sports (n)	Sports require much effort and energy
Spectator sports (n)	Sports that many people go to watch
Have a crack at	It will have a crack at a strenuous sport.
Team sports (n)	Sports played with teammates.
Solo sports (n)	Individual sports
Cardiovascular (a)	related to heart Playing sports would protect people from cardiovascular diseases/heart-related diseases.

WEATHER	
Weather forecast (n)	I often hear the weather forecast everyday to update the information about torrential rain in the summer.
Torrential rain (n) **A torrential downpour (n)**	
Sweltering (a)	extremely hot, in a way that makes you feel uncomfortable.
To be rained off	The football match was rained off.
Be raining cats and dogs (idiom)	It is raining cats and dogs.
Like a sauna	Ha noi city is like a sauna in the summer
Festival	
push the boat out	to spend a lot of money on celebrating something They pushed the boat out for her birthday party.
Over the moon (idiom) **Tobe on cloud nine (idiom)** **In high spirits**	To be very happy
Long-standing/established festivals/traditions	Tet holiday is a long standing festival in my country.
Reunion (n)	he college has an annual reunion for former students
Paint the town red (idiom)	to go out into a city or town and have a good time We decided to paint the town red as we passed a difficult exam.
A firework display	= a firework show

SHOPPING/CLOTHES	
Window shopping (n)	I am living in the city center so I do a lot of window shopping
Window-shop (v)	We go to some shopping malls to window-shop.
Tight budget (n)	I have a tight budget so hardly do I go shopping.
Haggle over the price of sth	To bargain (n,v)
Pick out (v)	She picks out carefully when going shopping.
designer label (n)	Something expensive from famous companies. She spent much money buying some designer labels.
Local shops (n)	Local stores
Market stall (n)	= kiosk
Casual clothes (n)	I only use casual clothes every day.
Trendy (a)/ up-to-the-minute (a)	Hot/ the latest

TRAFFIC	
Traffic congestion (n)	= traffic jam
Commute (n,v)	to make the same journey regularly between work and home
Get stuck in traffic	Being in traffic congestion.
Infrastructure (n)	My country's infrastructure is very poor.
the density of vehicles	The density of vehicles in Ha Noi city is very high.
Driving licence (n)	If you are 18 or more you can get a driving licence in Viet Nam.
Multi-storey car park	A multi-storey car park will enable more cars to park in rush hours.
Travelling	
Package tour (n)	A holiday organized by a company.
Off the beaten path/track (idiom)	We wanted visit somewhere that was a little bit off the beaten path as we can have real sense of adventure.
Breathtaking views (n)	Beautiful views
Famous tourist attractions/destinations (a)	Famous places which attract tourists
Homestay (n)	Foreigners often book homestay accommodation in advance.

MỤC LỤC

Lời nói đầu 1

IELTS SPEAKING – GOM ĐỀ & GỘP Ý 1

Giới thiệu phần thi IELTS SPEAKING 1

CÁC TIÊU CHÍ CHẤM ĐIỂM TRONG IELTS SPEAKING 2

- **Pronunciation** 2
- **Fluency and Coherence** 2
- **Lexical Resource** 2
- **Grammatical Range and Accuracy** 2

UNIT 1: IELTS SPEAKING PART 1 3

1. **Phân tích ví dụ** 3

CÁCH PHÁT TRIỂN Ý TRONG IELTS SPEAKING PART 1 4

1. **Phương pháp kéo dài câu trong tiếng anh.** 6
2. **Cách paraphrase từ "Like" trong IELTS Speaking.** 10
3. **Phương pháp ôn tập Ielts speaking part 1&3 theo phương pháp " Gom đề & Gộp ý"** 12

CÁC DẠNG CƠ BẢN TRONG IELTS SPEAKING PART 1&3 14

1. **Câu hỏi dạng miêu tả, liệu kê – "Description questions"** 14
2. **Hướng dẫn trả lời các câu hỏi lý do " Why questions"** 15
3. **Các câu hỏi trong quá khứ** 17
4. **Các câu hỏi dạng tương lai** 18
5. **Các câu hỏi dạng ' How often"** 19
6. **Các câu hỏi dạng so sánh** 21
7. **Hướng dẫn trả lời các câu hỏi " Type of "** 22

IELTS SPEAKING PART 1 & 2 & 3 – ĐÁP ÁN THAM KHẢO 24

I. IELTS SPEAKING PART 1 24

Gom Đề - Gộp Ý trong IELTS speaking part 1 24

Main topics 25

1. ***Work-Study*** 25
2. ***Recretional activities/ free time activities*** 26
3. ***Places – your city/hometown/a place*** 26
4. ***Technology*** 27
5. ***English*** 27
6. ***Other topics*** 27

UNIT 2: THỰC HÀNH IELTS SPEAKING PART 1 28

- **Topic: Work/Study** 28

Do you work or are you a student? 28
What is the most suitable part of a day for work? 28
Do you want to change your job in the future? 28
Have you changed your job before? (giống câu trên) 28

What did you do on the first day of your job? 28
Do you make friends with people at your workplace? 28
Did you do a part time job in the past? 29
What did you want to do when you were a kid? 29
Have you changed your thinking about your job? 29
What do you like about your job? 29
Why did you choose that job? 29
Do you prefer working alone or with a group of people? 29
Will you recommend that job to others? (giống câu what do you like about that job) 30
Do you have good relationships with your colleagues? 30
Is it important to have breaks during work? 30
Do you receive training about your job? 30
What kinds of training do you want to receive in your company? 30
How do you communicate with others during work? 30
What are the most interesting and difficult parts of your work? 30
Do you think that job/study has a bright future?/ Do you think it will help you in the future? 30
Do you think money is the only thing which encourage employyes work harder? 31

❖ **Topic: Study** 31
What is your university/major? Do you like it? 31
Why did you choose that university? 31
How was the first day there? 31
What do you like about your study? 31
What did you study from your university? 32
Are your teachers or friends are more important to your study? 32
What do you want to do after your graduation? 32
Do you want to study more about your major in the future? 32
What did you want to do when you were a child? 32
Do you want to change your dream job/major in the future? (trả lời theo hướng câu do you think it has a bright fulture) 32
Do you have any plans after studying? 32
How many languages can you speak? What are they? 32
Do you think it is difficult to learn a new language? 33
Will you learn another language in the future? 33

❖ **Topic: Math** 33
When do people in your country begin to learn math? 33
Are you good at math? 33
Do you think math is important? 33
Do you use a calculator? 33

❖ **Topic: Volunteer work** 33
Have you ever taken any volunteer programs? Why? 33
Did you do volunteer work when you were small? 34
Do you think everyone should do volunteer work? 34
Do you know any volunteers? 34
Do children do volunteer jobs in your country? 34
How can you define the volunteer work? 34

❖ **Topic: School** 34
Can you tell me something about your secondary school/high school? 34

Did you make friends at school? 34
Which subject did you find most difficult at your school? Why? 34
Do you need that subject now? Why? Why not? 35
Who is your favourite teacher at school? 35
Do you want to become a teacher in the future? 35
What do you enjoy about being a school student? 35
What do you like about your course? 35
How do you go to school every day? 35
What do you often do on the way to school? 35

❖ **Topic: Dictionary** **35**
Do you have/use a dictionary? 35
Do you prefer using a paper or an electronic dictionary? 36
What do you think if someone gives you a dictionary as a present? 36
What do you thing about writing a dictionary? 36
What do you write every day? 36
Do you think electronic dictionaries will replace paper dictionaries? 36
Did you use a dictionary when you were small? 36

❖ **Topic: Plans and goals** **36**
Do you make plan for the future and when you start? 36
Do you make plans every day? 36
Are you good at managing your time? 37
What is the latest plan you made? 37
What is the hardest part of making a plan? 37

UNIT 2: THỰC HÀNH IELTS SPEAKING PART 1 ..... **38**

❖ **Topic: Accommodation/where you live** **38**
Can you tell me something about where are you living? / where are you living? 38
Are there any interesting places near the places you live? 38
How long have you been living there? 38
How far is it from your hometown to Hanoi city? 38
Do you like your city? / What are interesting things about your city? 38
How was the first day in the city? How were your feelings? 38
Why did you choose to live in your current city? 38
What are the benefits of living in the city? 39
Will you live in this city in the future? Why? 39
Which city do you want to live in in the future? 39
Are there many people in your country live in cities? 39
Do you like city life? 39
Do you live in a house or a flat? 39
Do you live alone or with your family? 39
What is your favorite room? 39
Do you want to move to another house in the future? 39
Do you want to change anything about your house/apartment? 40
What kind of house/flat did you live in when you were little? 40
How often do you talk with your neighbors? 40

❖ **Topic: Hometown** **40**
Where is your hometown? 40

How long had you lived there? 40
Do you like to live in your hometown? 40
Will you work in your hometown in the future? 40
Where did you live when you were a child? 41
Why did you move to another place? 41
What do people in your hometown like to do together? 41
Do you want to live in your hometown in the future? 41
What are the differences between your hometown in the past and now? 41
Are there any changes about your hometown in recent years? 41
Is transportation convenient in your hometown? 41
Why do young people want to go to big cities? 41
What problems do big cities have besides bad traffic? 42
Where did you usually play when you were a kid? 42
Did you have many friends when you were a kid? 42

❖ **Topic: Crowded places** 42
What places do you think are often crowded? 42
When was the last time you were in crowded places? 42
How do you feel when you are in crowded places? 42

❖ **Topic: Island** 43
Have you ever been to an island? 43
Are there any island in your country? 43
Do you want to live on an island if you have a chance? 43
What do you like to do when you are on an island? 43

❖ **Topic: Park/Garden/Forest** 43
How often do you go to the park? 43
Did you go to the park when you were a kid? 43
Can you tell me about the last time you went to the park? 43
Do you want to see more parks and gardens in your city? 44
When was the last time you went to a forest? 44
Do you want to go to forests if you are free? 44

UNIT 3: THỰC HÀNH IELTS SPEAKING PART 1 45

❖ **Topic: Family/Relatives** 45
Do you live with your family? 45
How often do you meet with your family members? 45
How do you spend time with your family? = what do you do with them? 45
Do you want to live with your family in the future? 45
Are you close to your family members? 45
How has your family influenced you? 45
Do you often visit your relatives? 45
What do you do when visiting relatives? 46
When was the last time you visited a relative? 46

❖ **Topic: Friends** 46
Do you have many friends? 46
Do you often talk with your friends? 46
Do you have any close friends who live far from you? 46
Are your friends mostly your age or different ages? 46

In what ways are your friends important to you? 46
Do you still keep in touch with your friends in your childhood? 46
What do you respect about your friends? 47

❖ **Topic: Children** 47
Do you often come into contact with children? (Where? When?) What do you do when you are with these children? 47
What activities do children do when they get together? 47
Is it difficult to raise children? 47

❖ **Topic: Teenagers** 47
Do you play much with teenagers? 47
What are advantages and disadvantages of being a teenager? 47
Do you think teenagers should do unpaid work in their free time? 47
What kinds of clothes teenagers usually wear in your country? 48
What do teenagers like to do in their free time? 48
What is the most memorable age during your teenager years? 48

❖ **Topic: Names** 48
Do Vietnamese names have special meanings? 48
Is your name popular in your country? 48
What are the most popular names in your country? 48
Who usually chooses babies' name in your country? 48
Do people in your country organize a party when they give a name for someone? 48

❖ **Topic: Sharing** 49
What do you often share with your friends? 49
What do you don't like to share? 49
What parents should do to educate children about sharing? 49

UNIT 4: THỰC HÀNH IELTS SPEAKING PART 1 50

❖ **Topic: Meals/Eating/Cooking/Food** 50
What are the differences between your eating habits now and in the past? 50
Who do you usually eat with? 50
How often do you eat out? Why? How often do you cook? 50
Do you like cooking? 50
Do you think young people in your country like cooking? 50
Did you eat foreign food when you were a kid? Do you still like it now? 50
Is foreign food popular in Vietnam? 51
Do you think people will change their eating habits? 51
How often do you eat in a restaurant? 51
Why do many people want to have meals in restaurants? 51
Do you prefer family meals or restaurant meals? 51
Do you think people will grow food by themselves in the future? 51

❖ **Topic: Daily routine/Topic: Sleeping** 51
When do you usually get up and go to bed?/How many hours do you sleep at night? 51
How many hours do you sleep at night? 51
How many hours people should sleep each day? 52
Do you have a nap during the day? Is it important? 52
Do old people sleep a lot?Do you think older people sleep more than young people? 52

Do you like to get up early every day? 52
What do you do to improve sleeping quality? 52
Are your weekdays and weekends different? 52
What is your favorite part of a day? 52
Do you want to change your daily routine? 52
Do you usually do the same things in the morning? 52
Do you think breakfast is important? 53
What did you do in the morning when you were a kid? 53

❖ **Topic: Leisure time/ Free time activities 53**

Do you want to go out or stay at home when you have free time? 53
How often do you stay at home? 53
What do you do at home? 53
What did you do at home when you were a child? 53
What's your favorite way to relax? 53
Do the old people like to do the same activities in their free time? 53
Do you have enough time to relax? 54
Do you think it's important to have leisure time? 54
What do you want to do in your spare time? 54
Do you think young people like to go outside? 54
Do you do a part time job if you have free time? 54

❖ **Topic: Outdoor activities/ physical exercise/sports 54**

Do you like outdoor activities? 54
Which outdoor activities do you study at school? 54
Do Vietnamese people like outdoor activities? 55
Do you want to do exercises in the future? 55
What are your favorite outdoor activities? Why? 55
How often do you do these? 55
Do people in your country prefer to spend time indoors or outdoors? 55
Do you want to work outdoors? 55
What are suitable public places to do outdoor activities? 55
Do you think children need to do more outdoor activities? 55
Do you like sports? Do you play any sports? 56
How often do you play sports? 56
What kinds of sports do you want to try in the future? 56
Have you ever tried any dangerous sports? 56
What is the most popular sport in your country? 56
Did you play sports when you were small? 56
Do you often watch sports on TV? 56
Do you prefer playing or watching sports? 57
Do you think it is difficult to learn a new sport? 57
Do you often do physical exercises? 57
Do young people in your country like to do exercises? 57
In the future, do you want to try new ways of exercises? 57
Do you have any plans for exercises in the future? 57
Do people around you often do exercises? 57
Is it important to do exercises? 57

❖ **Topic: Walking/ Running 58**

Do you like walking/running? 58
Do you walk/run more now than you did you in the past? 58
Do you think walking/runnig is important? 58
Do you think walking/running in the countryside is better than walking/running in the city? 58

❖ **Topic: Weather/Season/Sunshine/Rain 58**
How is the weather in your country? 58
What is your favorite season? 58
What do people normally do in that season? 59
Would you like to move to a place with different weather? 59
Has the weather in your country changed much in the past few years? 59
Do you (usually) pay attention to weather forecasts? 59
Do you like the sunshine? 59
Do you like rain? Why / why not? – gộp ý tương tự 59
What do you like to do most in the sunshine? 59
Do Vietnamese people like the sunshine? 60
Do you prefer to live in a place where there's more sunshine or less? 60
Do you think there are any dangers from sunshine? What benefits can we get from the sun? 60
Have you ever used sunscreen? 60
Do you like rain? Why / why not? 60
Does it often rain where you live? 60
Do you like to go out in the rain? 60
Do you prefer wet or dry weather? 61

❖ **Topic: Music 61**
Do you like music? 61
What is the most popular kind of music in your country? 61
Do you think it will change in the future? (hỏi tiếp cho câu trên) 61
How often do you listen to music? 61
Do you think your favorite kinds of music will change when you get older? 61
Do you usually listen to music online or buy some CDs? 61
Do you listen to music when you work and study? 61
Do you think music will change in the future? 62
Have you ever learned to play a musical instrument? 62
Which instrument would you prefer to study - the piano or the violin? 62
Do you think it's important for children to learn (to play) a musical instrument? 62

❖ **Topic: Films 62**
Do you like watching films? 62
What kinds of films do you like? 62
Do you prefer watching films in the cinema or at home? Why? 62
How often do you go to the cinema? 63
Who is your favorite film star? 63
Do you think that international film stars are famous in Vietnam? 63
Do you like Vietnamese film star or international film star? 63

❖ **Topic: Travelling/Holidays 63**
Do you like travelling? 63
Can you tell me the last time you visited a city? 63
Do you make plans when going on a vacation? 63
Would you plan to visit anywhere in the future? Where do you want to visit in the future? 64

Where would you go if you have a day out? 64
Would you like to travel into space? 64
Is it necessary to discover other planets? 64
What is your most memorable trip? 64
Which country would you like to visit in the future? Do you intend to visit somewhere in the summer? - Như câu trên: 64
Do you like long-distance travel? 65
How often you fly? 65
Where did you like to visit in the past? 65
How often do you invite your friends to go to your house? 65
Do you often visit your friend's house? 65

UNIT 5: THỰC HÀNH IELTS SPEAKING PART 1 66

❖ **Topic: Computers/ The Internet 66**
Do you use a computer? How often do you use computers? 66
Do you think you will use computers more or less in the future? 66
Did you use the Internet frequently when you were a child? 66
What are the differences between the way people use computers nowadays and in the past? 66
What kind of computer skills do you have? 66
❖ **Topic: News/Newspapers/Magazines** 66
Do you like reading news? Why? 66
How often do you read news? 66
Do you read newspaper online or offline? Do you use your mobile phone to read newspaper? 67
Which contents do you often read in the newspapers? Why? What sort of news are you interested in? 67
Do you think there are still many people who read newspaper today? Why? 67
Is there any family member like reading newspaper? 67
Do you think news is important? 67
What are the most important kinds of news now? 67
What are the differences between young and old people when reading news? 67
Do you think online news will become more popular in the future? 68
Do you prefer to read newspapers or watch TV to get your news? 68
Do you prefer domestic or international news? 68
Do you think online websites will replace newspapers in the future? 68
Which magazines are popular now? 68
What are the differences between men and women when reading magazines? 68
What are the differences between magazines and newspapers? 68
Do Vietnamese people like reading online newspapers? 69
Do you think magazines can disappear? 69
❖ **Topic: Email/Handwriting** 69
How often do you use emails? Do you think emails are useful? 69
What kinds of emails do want to receive? 69
Do you think email can replace handwriting? 69
How often do you write something by hand? 69
❖ **Topic: Advertising** 69
Are there many advertisements in your country? 69
Have you ever seen any special advertisements? 70
Do you like advertisements? Do you think advertisements are necessary? 70
Did you like advertisements when you were little? 70
Have you ever bought anything based on an advertisement? 70

❖ Topic: Social media/social networking websites 70
What kind of social networking websites do you like to use? How often do you use those websites? 70
Do you make friends online? 70
Do you think young people use social media too much? 70
What are bad points about social media? 71
Do you think you can make friends on social networking websites? 71
❖ Topic: Apps 71
Do you use apps in your computers or mobile phones? 71
What are popular apps in your country? Why? 71
Do you want to create your own apps? 71
Which apps do you often use? 71
What kinds of apps do you expect in the future? 71
❖ Topic: Robots 71
Do you like robots? 71
Do you like robots to work at home? 72
Do you want to take a car which robots are drivers? 72
Do you think robots can replace human beings at work? 72
UNIT 6: THỰC HÀNH IELTS SPEAKING PART 1 73
❖ Topic: Transportation 73
What kinds of transport do you take to go to work/school? 73
How long does it take? What do you do in the train or a bus? 73
Do you think cars will be more popular in your country? What will become the most popular means of transportation in your country? 73
Do you prefer public transportation or private transportation? 73
What are the differences about transportation in your country between in the past and now? 73
❖ Topic: Boats 73
In your country do people use boats? 73
What do they use boats for? 74
Do young people in your country like to use a boat? 74
Would you like to own a boat? 74
Would you shop online or in a store for a boat? 74
❖ Topic: Animals/pets 74
Do you like animals? 74
Should we teach children to protect animals? 74
Do you like watching animals in the zoo? 74
Do you have a pet? 74
What does he/she often eat? 75
Why should we go to the zoo? 75
Do you think cities are suitable places for keeping a pet? 75
❖ Topic: Gifts 75
When do people in your country often give presents to others? 75
Are there any special meanings of giving presents to others? 75
Do you like to choose a gift when you are given a gift? 75
Have you ever received any gifts that you like? 75
When was the last time when you were given a gift? 75

Do you think it is important to give a present in your country? 76
Did you receive presents when you were small? 76

❖ **Topic: Fashion/ Jeans** **76**
Do you like wearing jeans? 76
Do you often wear jeans? 76
Do you think jeans are popular in Vietnam? 76
Do you spend much money buying jeans? 76

❖ **Topic: Bags** **76**
Do you often use bags? 76
What types of bags do you like? 76
Do you usually carry a bag when you go out? 77
Do you have different bags for different occasions? 77

❖ **Topic: Jewelry** **77**
Do you wear jewelry? 77
Do people in your country wear jewelry? 77
Why do some like to wear it? 77
Have you ever bought jewelry as a present? 77
Do you think people will keep a piece of jewelry for a long time? 77

❖ **Topic: Saving money** **78**
Did you save money when you were small? 78
Do you think giving money for children is good? 78
Do you give children money? 78
What parents should do to educate children about money? 78
Did your parents give you money when you do housework? 78

❖ **Topic: Patience** 78
Are you a patient person? Why? 78
Do you like waiting? 78
What you will do if you are waiting for some? 79
When do you often loose your patience? 79
What did your parents teach you to become a patient and polite person? 79
Do you think people nowadays is ruder than in the past? Why? 79

❖ **Topic: Punctuality = being on time** **79**
How do you remind to be on time? 79
Why are some people always late? 79
Do you think it is important to be punctual? 79
What you will do if you are waiting for some? 80
Do you think people nowadays are as punctual as in the past? 80
Is it important to be on time in your country? 80
How do you feel if someone keeps you waiting? 80

❖ **Topic: Boredness** **80**
How often do you feel bored? 80
When do you feel bored? (câu trên) 80
How can you release boredness? 80
Are you easier to become bored nowadays than in the past? 80
Do you think people nowadays are more silent than in the past? 80

❖ **Topic: Tiredness** **81**
What things make you tired? 81
What do you do when you feel tired? 81
Who do you prefer to talk to when you feel mentally tired, your friends or your family? 81
Do you want to talk to strangers when you feel mentally tired? 81

❖ **Topic: Map** **81**
Do you use a map? 81
How often do you use it? 81
Do you prefer a paper map or an electrical map? 81
Did you use a map when you were a kid? 81

❖ **Topic: Shoes** **82**
Do you have a favourite pair of shoes? 82
What kind of shoes do you usually wear? 82
How often do you buy shoes? 82
Have you ever spent a lot of money buy shoes? 82
Do you buy shoes online? 82
Do you feel comfortable when wearing shoes? 82
Do you think men and women have the same attitude towards shoes? 82

❖ **Topic: Drinking water** **83**
Do you use bottled water or tap water? 83
Do you drink much water? 83

❖ **Topic: Travel by car** **83**
Have you ever travelled by car? 83
Do you think young people should learn to drive a car? 83
Why does traffic jam happen in your city? 83
What are the solutions? 83

❖ **Topic: Birthday** **83**
Do you celebrate birthdays? 83
What do you do for your birthdays? 84
How did you celebrate your birthdays in your childhood? Who did you celebrate with? 84
Do parents organize birthday parties for their kids? What did they do? 84

❖ **Topic: Plant** **84**
Does your family have many plants? 84
Did you plant many trees when you were a kid? 84

❖ **Topic: Sky** **84**
Do you spend much time watching the sky? 84
Do you think the sky is more beautiful at night? 84
Which are suitable places to watch the sky in your city? 85
Did you study anything about sky when you were a kid? 85

❖ **Topic: Festival** **85**
What is your favorite festival? 85
What is the most popular Vietnamese festival? 85
Do you like western festivals? 85

❖ **Topic: Photography** **85**

Do you like taking photos? 85
Do you often take pictures of people or scenes? 85
Do you prefer taking photos by a phone or a camera? 86
What do you often do after taking photos? 86
Have you ever taken part in any courses about photography? 86
❖ **Topic: Smile** 86
When do you often smile? 86
Why many people dont usually smile? 86
Do people simle when they take photos? 86
How we know if people smile real or not? 86
❖ **Topic: Tea and Coffee** 87
Do you like tea or coffee? 87
How did you feel when you drank coffee for the first time? 87
Do people in your country like coffee or tea? 87
If you friends visit your house, will you invite them coffee or tea? 87
Do you think coffee will become more popular in the future? 87
❖ **Topic: Perfume** 87
Do you like perfume? 87
What are the differences between men and women when using perfume? 87
Do people in your country use perfume as a gift? 88
Do you spend much money buying perfume? 88
What kind of taste do you like? 88
❖ **Topic: Makeup** 88
Do you often wear makeup? 88
What does makeup mean to you? 88
Do you give makeup as gifts? 88
What do you think when you see a man wearing makeup? 88
❖ **Topic: Haircut** 88
What is your favorite hairstyle? 88
How often do you have your haircut? 89
How much do you usually spend on your haircut? 89
Do you often change your haircut? 89
❖ **Topic: Concentration** 89
Do you often have to concentrate? 89
What do you often do when you feel nervous? 89
Do you think concentration is important? 89
❖ **Topic: Voice** 89
Has your voice ever changed? 89
Do you enjoy recording your voice and listening to it? 90
What are the benefits of having a good voice? 90
❖ **Topic: Trust** 90
Who do you trust most? 90
Have you ever lost trust in someone? 90
What kind of people do you trust? 90
Do you trust artificial intelligence? 90
❖ **Topic: Borrowing/ lending** 91
Have you borrowed books from others? 91
Have you ever borrowed money from others? 91
Do you like lending things to others? 91

How do you feel when people don't return things they borrowed from you? 91
❖ **Topic: Garbage** 91
Why do some people throw garbage on the street? 91
What do you do with garbage when you are on the street? 91
How do you feel when you see people throw garbage on the street? 91
Do you think your city is clean or not? 91
❖ **Topic: Street market** 92
Do you currently live in a house or a flat/ apartment? 92
Are street markets common in your country? 92
What is usually sold there? 92
Do you think people like street markets? Why? 92

IELTS SPEAKING PART 2 93

1. Gom đề, gộp ý trong ielts speaking part 2 94

GOM ĐỀ & GỘP Ý TRONG IELTS SPEAKING PART 2 & 3 97

UNIT 7: IELS SPEAKING PART 2 98

PEOPLE 98

You should say: 101
➢ Who the person is 101
➢ How you know this person 101
➢ What he or she does 101
➢ Why you want to become a similar person 101
You should say: 102
➢ Who the person is 102
➢ How you know this person 102
➢ How often does he/she travel 102
➢ Why he/she choose airplane. 102
Describe an interesting person you know a lot/ A person from another country 103
You should say: 103
➢ Who the person is 103
➢ How you know this person 103
➢ What he or she likes to do 103
➢ Why he or she is interesting 103
Describe a teenager who you know a lot. 104
You should say: 104
➢ Who the person is 104
➢ How you know this person 104
➢ What he/she likes to do 104
➢ Why you like him/her 104
Describe a good-looking person who you meet. 105
You should say: 105
➢ Who the person is 105
➢ When you met this person 105
➢ How handsome/beautiful he/she is 105
➢ Why you like him/her 105
Describe an intelligent person 106
You should say: 106

- Who the person is....106
- When you met this person....106
- How intelligent he/she is....106
- Why you like him/her....106

Describe a person who is good at a foreign language 107

You should say:....107

- Who the person is....107
- How you know this person....107
- What languages does he talk....107
- Why you like him/her....107

Describe a person who has interesting ideas and opinions.....108

You should say:....108

- Who the person is....108
- How you know this person....108
- What kinds of ideas and opinions this person gives you....108
- Why you like him/her....108

Describe a friend who encouraged you to achieve your goal 109

Describe a person who helped others in his spare time 109

You should say:....109

- Who the person is....109
- How you know this person....109
- How this person encourage you....109
- Why you like this person....109

Describe a person who protects the environment.....110

You should say:....110

- Who the person is....110
- How you know this person.....110
- How he protect the environment....110
- Why you like him/her....110

Describe an old person who you know a lot....111

You should say:....111

- Who the person is....111
- How you know this person.....111
- What he/she likes to do....111
- Why you like him/her....111

❖ ***Describe a person you haven't met but you want to meet.***....112

❖ ***Describe a person you want to work/ study with/*** 112

❖ ***Describe a film star from another country you want to meet*** 112

You should say:....112

- Who the person is....112
- How you heard about this person....112
- What he/she does....112
- Why you want to meet/work/study with....112

UNIT 8: IELS SPEAKING PART 2 113

OCASSIONS....113

Describe a free day of your work or study 115

Describe an occasion you went out with your friend....115

You should say:....115

- When it was 115
- What you did 115
- Who were beside you. 115
- How you felt. 115

Describe an occasion you visited your friend. 116

Describe a time you first met someone. 116

You should say: 116
- When it was 116
- Who did you visit 116
- What you did 116
- How you felt. 116

Describe an occasion when you celebrate an achievement. 117

Describe a time you invited your family or friends to have dinner at home or a restaurant. 117

You should say: 117

Describe an ocassion you received a call from someone you do not know in a public place. 118

You should say: 118

Describe an ocassion you got up early in the morning 119

You should say: 119
- When it was 119
- What time you got up 119
- Why you got up early and what you did 119
- How you felt 119

Describe an ocassion when children made you laugh 120

You should say: 120
- When it was 120
- Who made you laugh 120
- How they made you laugh 120
- How you felt 120

Describe a time when your vehicle broke down in your travel 121

You should say: 121
- When you went to 121
- Who you were with 121
- What the problems were 121
- How you felt 121

Describe an occasion you felt scared/you had to take medicine 122

You should say: 122
- When it was 122
- What you did 122
- Who were beside you 122
- How you felt scared 122

Describe an occasion when you feel bored 123

You should say: 123
- When it was 123
- What you did 123
- Who were were with 123
- Why you felt bored 123

Describe an occasion when you feel bored 124

You should say: 124
- When it was 124

- What you did 124
- Who were were with 124
- Why you felt bored 124

Describe a time you made something/ a gift and gave to other people. 125

You should say: 125
- What it was 125
- When you gave it to others 125
- Why you gave it to others 125
- How you felt 125

Describe an occasion when you didn't have enough time 126

You should say: 126
- When it was 126
- Where you were 126
- What you tried to finish 126
- Why you didn't have enough time 126

❖ ***Describe an occasion you complained about something/*** 127

❖ ***Describe an occasion when you had to be polite*** 127

❖ ***Describe an occasion received bad service from a company/shop*** 127

You should say: 127
- When it was 127
- Who you were with 127
- What you did 127
- Why you complained and how you felt 127

Describe an occasion you received money as a gift 128

You should say: 128
- When it was 128
- What you did 128
- Who gave money to you 128
- How you felt 128

Describe a time you had to change your plan 129

You should say: 129
- When it was 129
- What you did 129
- Why you had to change your plan 129
- How you felt 129

Describe a time you found something that someone else lost 130

Describe a time you solved an occasion on the internet. 130

You should say: 130
- When it was 130
- Who lost the item 130
- How you fount it 130
- How you felt 130

❖ ***Describe a time someone did not tell you the truth*** 131

❖ ***Describe an ocassion you got incorrect information*** 131

You should say: 131
- When it was 131
- Who lost the item 131
- How you fount it 131
- How you felt 131

Describe a time when you helped someone to do a new thing 132
You should say: 132
- When you helped 132
- Who you helped 132
- How you helped 132
- How you felt 132

Answer: 132

Describe a time when you taught something new to an old person 133
You should say: 133
- When it happened 133
- Who you taught 133
- What you taught 133
- How you felt 133

Answer: 133

Describe a time you waited for something special to happen/ you looked for information on the internet 134
You should say: 134
- When it was 134
- What you waited for 134
- Why you waited for this 134
- How you felt 134

Answer: 134

Describe a trip/a faraway place you would like to have in the future/ a trip by car/bike. 135
You should say: 135
- When you will go 135
- Where you will visit 135
- Who you will go with and what you will do 135
- Why you want to visit this place 135

Answer: 135

Describe a trip you went by public transport 136
You should say: 136
- When/where you visited 136
- Who you went with 136
- What you did 136
- How you felt. 136

Describe an occasion you received a piece of advice on your subjects 137
You should say: 137
- When it was 137
- Who you gave advice to 137
- What it was about 137
- How you felt. 137

Describe a time you gave advice to others/ when you taught someone something 138
You should say: 138
- When it was 138
- Who you gave advice to 138
- Why you gave advice to this person 138
- How you felt 138

Describe a time you enjoyed an indoor game 139
You should say: 139
- What it was 139
- Who you played with 139
- Why you played it 139
- How you felt 139

Describe a time you went to the park/zoo 140
You should say: 140
- When it was 140
- Who you were with 140
- What you did there 140
- How you felt about it 140

UNIT 9: IELS SPEAKING PART 2 141

PLACES 141

Describe a trip to/ a beautiful city you have visited/ A journey by car. 143
Describe a city you visited with your family. 143
You should say: 143
- What it is 143
- When you visited this place 143
- What you did there 143
- How you felt about this place. 143

Describe an interesting part / a beautiful city of your country 144
Describe a far-away place you visited/ you want to visit 144
You should say: 144
- What it is 144
- Have you ever visited this place 144
- What you did there 144
- Why it is interesting 144

Describe a dream house/ apartnment you would like to own in the future**?** 145
You should say: 145
- Where you are living now 145
- Where you want to live 145
- What kind of home is your dream home 145
- And explain why you think it is your dream home. 145

Describe a scchool you went to in your childhood 146
You should say: 146
- What it was 146
- When you learned there 146
- Who you learned with 146
- And explain how you felt about this school 146

Describe a place where you read and write (not at home) 147
You should say: 147
- Where it is 147
- How often you go there 147
- Who do you go with 147
- And explain why you think about this place 147

Describe a public place that has been improved/ a museum/library 148
You should say: 148

- What the place is 148
- How you know about this place 148
- What have been improved about this place 148
- How you felt and how often you go there. 148

Describe a historical place/a museum 149

You should say: 149

- What the place is 149
- How you know about this place 149
- How you felt about this place 149
- How often you go there. 149

UNIT 10: IELS SPEAKING PART 2 150

OBJECTS AND OTHER TOPICS 150

Describe a success of your friend 150

You should say: 150

- Who the person is 150
- What is his/her success 150
- How important it is 150
- Are you proud of your friend. 150

Describe an outdoor activity/ a water sport you want to try in the future 151

You should say: 151

- What the sport is 151
- When you will try this sport 151
- Who you will try with 151
- Why you choose this sport 151

Describe a good lifestyle 152

You should say: 152

- What it is 152
- Who told you about this lifestyle 152
- Whether or not you follow this lifestyle 152
- Why it is a good lifestyle 152

Describe an impressive adversitement 153

Describe an occasion when you bought something online 153

You should say: 153

- What it was 153
- When you saw it 153
- Where you saw it 153
- Why you like it 153

Chú ý: nếu đề bài là mua online thì bạn chỉ cần đổi thành xem quảng cáo online khi đang xem phim hay lướt web. 153

Describe a movie you saw and you want to talk with your friends about it 154

You should say: 154

- What it was 154
- When you saw it 154
- Where you saw it 154
- Why you want to talk about it with your friend. 154

Describe something you bought from a tourist attraction. 155

You should say: 155

- What it was 155
- When you bought it 155
- Where you bought it 155
- Why you bought it 155

Describe a good law in your country. 156

You should say: 156

- What it is 156
- How you know about this law 156
- What will happen if someone breaks the law 156
- Why it is a good law 156

Describe something you bought but you don't usually use 157

Describe something you bought with a lot of money 157

You should say: 157

- What it is 157
- When/where you bought it 157
- Why you bought it 157
- Why you don't use it 157

Describe an activity you do when you were alone. 158

You should say: 158

- What it is 158
- When you usually do it 158
- Why you do it alone 158
- How you feel 158

Describe something that helps you work or study 159

Describe an important technological product you bought 159

You should say: 159

- What it is 159
- When you do it 159
- How it helps you 159
- How you feel and will you still do it in the future 159

Describe a piece of software you often use 160

Describe an app or product based on Artificial Intelligence 160

You should say: 160

- What it is 160
- When you do it 160
- How it is useful to you 160
- How you feel and will you still do it in the future 160

Describe a book you have ever read. 161

You should say: 161

- What it is 161
- How you know about this book 161
- What the book is about 161
- How you feel about this book 161

Describe a TV program that make you laugh 162

You should say: 162

- What it is 162
- Who the actors are 162
- What the most favorite part is 162
- Why you laugh and like it 162

Describe a pet/ an animal do you like 163
You should say: 163
- What it is 163
- When you bought it 163
- What you do with this animal 163
- Why you like this animal 163

Describe a toy you had in your childhood 164
You should say: 164
- What it was 164
- When you bought it 164
- How much time you play with the toy 164
- Why you like it 164

Describe a subject you didn't like but you are interested in now. 165
You should say: 165
- What it is 165
- Who taught you about this subject 165
- Why you didn't like this subject 165
- Why you like it now 165

Describe a skill you need a long time to learn. 166
You should say: 166
- What it is 166
- How you learnt this skill. 166
- How much time you spent on learning this skill 166
- Why it is important. 166

Describe a traditional product/ a plant in your country. 167
You should say: 167
- What it is 167
- Where you saw it 167
- Why it is traditional 167
- How you feel about this product 167

Describe a traditional product/ a plant in your country. 168
You should say: 168
- What it is 168
- Where you see it 168
- Whether it is popular in your country 168
- Why it is important. 168

Describe an interesting talk or lecture you recently heard. 169
You should say: 169
- When it was 169
- Who you were with 169
- What it was about 169
- How you felt. 169

Describe an interesting talk or lecture you recently heard. 170
You should say: 170
- When it was 170
- Who you were with 170
- What it was about 170
- How you felt. 170

Describe a family business 171

You should say: 171
- How you know this family 171
- What they do 171
- How you feel about this 171
- Do you want to have a similar business 171

❖ **Describe something given to you and you already need/** 172

❖ **Describe something important you borrowed from your family or friends.** 172

You should say: 172
- What it was 172
- When you received it 172
- How you felt 172
- What you used it for 172

Describe a language you want to learn (not English) 173

You should say: 173
- What it is 173
- When you will learn it 173
- How will you learn it 173
- Why you want to learn this language 173

Describe a piece of equipment that was broken 174

You should say: 174
- What it is 174
- When you bought it 174
- Why it was broken 174
- How you felt 174

Describe something you bought but you don't use a lot 175

You should say: 175
- What it is 175
- When you bought it 175
- Why you don't use it a lot 175
- Will you use it more in the future 175

Describe a kind of food that you ate on special occasions./ a cake you received 176

You should say: 176
- Why it was special 176

Describe a prize/ an award you want to win/ a competition 177

You should say: 177
- Why you want to win it 177

Describe your grandparents' job 178

You should say: 178
- What they did 178
- How they learnt about this job 178
- What you think about their job 178
- Do you want to do a similar job in the future 178

Describe a period of history that you are interested in 179

You should say: 179
- When did it happen 179
- What happened 179
- Why are you interested in it 179
- Who told you first about it? 179

Describe a historical event you know 180

You should say: 180
- what it is 180
- when it happened 180
- what happened 180

UNIT 11: IELTS SPEAKING PART 3 181

What are the differences between children and teenagers? 181
What are the differences between the way young people relax now and in the past? 181
Do you think children should be responsible for their behaviors? Why? 181
Are police officers popular in your country? 181
Do people like being a police officer in your country? 181
What qualities should a police officer have? 181
Why do some people prefer to be a lawyer? 182
Do you think that people in Vietnam obey the law all the time? 182
Where do people choose to go shopping? 182
Do you think people pay attention to the quality or prices. 182
Is setting routines good? Why? 182
Do you think creativity is important? 182
How do people become more creative but they still keep routines? 183
How do people increase creativity? 183
Do you think young people in your country are creative? 183
There are some stories which make some people laugh but some don't laugh? Why? 183
What are the differences between comedies on TV and books? 183
What are the differences between the way males and females laugh? 183
Are there many famous places in Vietnam? 184
Do Vietnamese people visit those areas? 184
Do all people like travelling on their national holidays? 184
Why do many people don't like travelling? 184
Do you think Vietnamese people want to have longer vacations? 184
Some young people spend a gap year travelling. What are advantages and disadvantages? 184
Is it necessary for companies to set up customer service? 185
What products or services do people in your country often complain about? 185
Would you buy things which have made complaints before? 185
Do you think customers' complaints will improve products or services? 185
Are there any disadvantages of setting up customer service? 185
Do you agree that medicine is harmful? 185
What do you think about buying medicine online? 186
Why do some people dislike taking medicine? 186
What do you think about fake medicine? 186
How do schools teach children about plants? 186
Do old people grow plants? 186
Do people in your country like to grow plants at home? 186
What is the main plant in your country? 186
What are usually lost? 187
What do parents should do to educate children who find something which is not belong to them? 187

UNIT 12: FULL TEST 193

VOCABULARY 201

LỊCH KHAI GIẢNG

Group: Học Ielts Speaking Và Writing & Cộng Đồng Ielts Việt Nam

Page: Chinh Phục Ielts 8.0

Thông tin các khóa học chất lượng cao (Offline)					
Mã Lớp	**Đầu Vào**	**Đầu Ra**	**Sĩ Số**	**Thời Gian**	**Học Phí**
P105	Mất Gốc	Tiếng anh nền tảng	6-10	40h	4.0tr
F105	Tiếng anh nền tảng	4.5-5.0	6-10	50h	4.5tr
I105	4.5-5.0	5.5-6.0+	6-10	50h	5.0tr
A105	5.5-6.0	6.5-7.0+	6-10	40h	5.0tr
H105 (1vs1)	Theo nhu cầu	Theo nhu cầu	1-5	Liên hệ: 0983 66 52 62	

Thông tin các khóa học chất lượng cao (ONLINE) Học 1vs1 qua teamviewer và skype – giảng bài trực tuyến trên máy tính học viên					
Mã Lớp	**Đầu Vào**	**Đầu Ra**	**Sĩ Số**	**Thời Gian**	**Học Phí**
V105 (1vs1)	Theo nhu cầu	Theo nhu cầu	1-3	Liên hệ: 0983 66 52 62	

Chú ý: Tất cả các lớp đều được dạy chữa bài writing & speaking và được theo dõi sự tiến bộ hàng tuần cho tới khi thi đạt thì thôi.

Địa chỉ học:

Cơ sở 1: 813 tòa nhà 5A số 5, Lê Đức Thọ, Từ Liêm, Hà Nội (gần bến xe mỹ đình).

Cơ sở 2: 46/25 ngõ 162 Lê Trọng Tấn, Thanh Xuân, Hà Nội (gần đại học y).